

Lesaka Technologies, Inc.
Registered in the state of Florida, USA
(IRS Employer Identification No. 98-0171860)
Nasdaq share code: LSAK
JSE share code: LSK
LEI: 529900J4IZMWV4RDEB07
ISIN: US64107N2062
("Lesaka," or the "Company")

Lesaka Increases Revenue 9% for the Fourth Quarter, Exceeding the Upper End of its Revenue Guidance

Revenue on a Constant Currency Basis up 32%;

Net Loss for the Fourth Quarter Narrows to \$11.9 Million, Inclusive of a \$7.0 Million Non-Cash Impairment Charge and a \$2.6 Million, Net of Deferred Taxes, Non-Cash PPA Amortization Charge

JOHANNESBURG, September 12, 2023 – Lesaka Technologies, Inc. (Nasdaq: LSAK; JSE: LSK) today released results for the fourth quarter ("Q4 2023") and year ended June 30, 2023.

Performance Highlights for the Quarter Ended 30 June 2023:

- Revenue of \$133.1 million (ZAR 2.5 billion)¹ in Q4 2023, compared to \$121.8 million (ZAR 1.9 billion)¹ for the quarter ended June 30, 2022 ("Q4 2022"), with the 9% increase attributable to inclusion of the Connect Group for the full period and its continued outperformance, as well as the successful turnaround of the Consumer Division ("Consumer"). On a constant currency basis revenue grew 32%.
- The significant financial turnaround is demonstrated by a narrowing of the net loss to \$11.9 million (ZAR 223.2 million)¹ in Q4 2023, despite also including a non-cash impairment charge related to the pre-existing Merchant Division ("Merchant"), of \$7.0 million (ZAR 131.9 million)¹ and a non-cash PPA amortization charge of \$3.6 million (ZAR 67.3 million). This compares to a net loss of \$15.1 million (ZAR 235.8 million)¹ in Q4 2022 and represents a 21% improvement. Excluding the impact of the non-cash impairment charge, Lesaka would have reported a net loss of \$4.9 million (ZAR 91.2 million), representing a 68% improvement from the comparable prior year period.
- Operating loss was \$6.6 million (ZAR 124.3 million)¹ in Q4 2023, inclusive of \$7.0 Million (ZAR 131.9 million) Non-Cash Impairment Charge and \$3.6 million (ZAR 67.3 million) non-cash PPA Amortization Charge. This is a significant improvement compared to the operating loss of \$10.1 million (ZAR 157.5 million)¹ in Q4 2022, inclusive of a PPA Amortization Charge \$3.7 Million (ZAR 57.6 million).
- Group Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP measure and reconciled in Attachment B, of \$8.4million (ZAR 158.3 million)¹ represents an improvement of 115% compared to the Q4 2022 Group Adjusted EBITDA of \$3.9 million (ZAR 60.6 million)¹. On a constant currency basis Group Adjusted EBITDA increased by 161%.
- Excellent performance from Merchant, delivering Segment Adjusted EBITDA of \$8.2 million (ZAR 154.2 million)¹ in Q4 2023. Outlook remains positive as Merchant extends its footprint across Southern Africa's largely untapped informal market.
- The Consumer Division reported a third consecutive quarter of profitability delivering Segment Adjusted EBITDA of \$2.5 million (ZAR 46.5 million)¹ in Q4 2023, compared to a loss of \$1.2 million (ZAR 19.2 million)¹ in Q4 2022. With the divisional turnaround largely complete, targeted interventions taken to grow the Consumer Division are yielding positive results with revenue increasing 26% on a constant currency basis, off a reduced cost base and in an increasingly difficult operating environment.
- Continued momentum in achieving positive net cash provided by operating activities of \$9.8 million (ZAR 182.9 million) in Q4 2023, compared to net cash used by operating activities of \$6.7 million (ZAR 104.1 million) in Q4 2022.

Lesaka Group CEO Chris Meyer said: "Fiscal 2023 represents a milestone for Lesaka. The successful turnaround in the Consumer Division, and the seamless integration of the Connect Group, enabled Lesaka to deliver continued growth and improved profitability despite the particularly challenging macroeconomic and socio-political conditions in South Africa. Simultaneously, our Merchant Division continues to outperform the acquisition base case, diversifying our business and positioning Lesaka as a true FinTech innovator. Our Consumer Division reported a third consecutive quarter of increasing profitability, evidencing our transition from turnaround to growth."

Mr. Meyer continued, "We continue to innovate and deliver market-leading solutions to our customers with our results demonstrating the value our customers place on our services and the resilience of our business model in a challenging environment. The continued digitalization of South Africa's informal economy serves as a durable catalyst for our business which we expect to continue over the long term."

1. Translated at an average exchange rate of ZAR 18.74 to \$1 for Q4 2023, ZAR 15.56 to \$1 for Q4 2022 and ZAR 17.93 to \$1 for Q3 2023. The ZAR weakened 20% against the U.S. dollar during Q4 2023 when compared to Q4 2022 and 5% when compared to the prior sequential quarter (Q3 2023).

Summary Financial Metrics

Three months ended

	Three months ended						
	Jun 30, 2023	Jun 30, 2022	Mar 31, 2023	Q4 '23 vs Q4 '22	Q4 '23 vs Q3 '23	Q4 '23 vs Q4 '22	Q4 '23 vs Q3 '23
	USD '000's (except per share data)			% change in USD		% change in ZAR	
<i>(All figures in USD '000s except per share data)</i>							
Revenue	133,149	121,789	133,968	9%	(1%)	32%	4%
GAAP operating loss	(6,631)	(10,122)	(1,853)	(34%)	258%	(21%)	274%
Net loss attributable to Lesaka	(11,909)	(15,149)	(5,820)	(21%)	105%	(5%)	114%
GAAP loss per share (\$)	(0.19)	(0.25)	(0.09)	(24%)	105%	(9%)	114%
Group Adjusted EBITDA (loss) ⁽¹⁾	8,449	3,896	7,646	117%	11%	161%	15%
Fundamental loss per share (\$) ⁽¹⁾	(0.04)	(0.09)	(0.02)	(56%)	100%	(46%)	109%
Fully-diluted weighted average shares ('000's)	63,805	61,619	63,854	4%	(0%)	n/a	n/a
Average period USD / ZAR exchange rate	18.74	15.56	17.93	20%	5%	n/a	n/a

Year ended

	Year ended			
	Jun 30, 2023	Jun 30, 2022	F2023 vs F2022	F2023 vs F2022
	USD '000's (except per share data)		% change in USD	% change in ZAR
<i>(All figures in USD '000s except per share data)</i>				
Revenue	527,971	222,609	137%	180%
GAAP operating loss	(15,347)	(40,195)	(62%)	(55%)
Net loss attributable to Lesaka	(35,074)	(43,876)	(20%)	(6%)
GAAP loss per share (\$)	(0.56)	(0.75)	(26%)	(13%)
Group Adjusted EBITDA (loss) ⁽¹⁾	27,736	(17,615)	nm	nm
Fundamental loss per share (\$) ⁽¹⁾	(0.15)	(0.49)	(69%)	(64%)
Fully-diluted weighted average shares ('000's)	63,134	58,364	8%	n/a
Average period USD / ZAR exchange rate	17.94	15.20	18%	n/a

(1) Group Adjusted EBITDA (loss), fundamental loss and fundamental loss per share are non-GAAP measures and are described below under "Use of Non-GAAP Measures—Group Adjusted EBITDA, and —Fundamental net loss and fundamental loss per share." See Attachment B for a reconciliation of GAAP net loss attributable to Lesaka to Group Adjusted EBITDA loss, and GAAP net loss to fundamental net loss and loss per share.

Factors Impacting Comparability of Q4 2023 and Q4 2022 Results

- **Higher revenue:** Revenues increased 32% in ZAR, primarily due to the contribution from the Connect Group ("Connect") in our Merchant for a full fiscal quarter for Q4 2023 compared with two and a half months for Q4 2022, and an increase in account and transaction fees as well as higher insurance and lending revenues in Consumer, which was partially offset by lower hardware sales revenue in our POS hardware distribution business given the lumpy nature of bulk sales.
- **Lower operating losses:** Operating losses decreased, delivering an improvement of 21% in ZAR compared with the Q4 2022

primarily due to the contribution from Connect, an improved operating performance by Consumer (including the positive impact following implementation of various cost reduction initiatives), which was partially offset by an increase in acquisition related intangible asset amortization and an impairment loss of \$7.0 million.

- **Higher net interest charge:** The net interest charge increased to \$4.6 million (ZAR 85.7 million) from \$2.9 million (ZAR 45.6 million) due to the additional borrowings incurred in order to fund the acquisition of Connect, an increase in interest rates, as well as the debt acquired within the Connect Group itself.
- **Foreign exchange movements:** The U.S. dollar was 20% stronger against the ZAR during Q4 2023 compared to Q4 2022, which negatively impacted our U.S. dollar denominated reported results.

Results of Operations by Segment and Liquidity

Our chief operating decision maker is our Group Chief Executive Officer and he evaluates segment performance based on segment earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”), adjusted for items mentioned in the next sentence (“Segment Adjusted EBITDA”). We do not allocate once-off items, stock-based compensation charges, certain lease charges, depreciation and amortization, impairment of goodwill or other intangible assets, other items (including gains or losses on disposal of investments, fair value adjustments to equity securities, fair value adjustments to currency options), interest income, interest expense, income tax expense or loss from equity-accounted investments to our reportable segments. See Attachment B for a reconciliation of GAAP net income before tax to Group Adjusted EBITDA.

Merchant

Merchant revenue was \$115.2 million in Q4 2023, up 31% compared with Q4 2022 on a constant currency basis. Segment revenue increased due to the contribution from Connect for a full fiscal quarter for Q4 2023 compared with two and a half months for Q4 2022, which was partially offset by lower hardware sales revenue given the lumpy nature of bulk sales. The increase in Segment Adjusted EBITDA is primarily due to the inclusion of Connect for the full quarter, which was partially offset by lower hardware sales. Our Segment Adjusted EBITDA (loss) margin (calculated as Segment Adjusted EBITDA (loss) divided by segment revenue) for Q4 2023 and 2022 was 7% and 7.7%, respectively.

Consumer

Consumer revenue was \$16.5 million in Q4 2023, 5% higher compared with Q4 2022 due to currency impacts. On a constant currency basis segment revenue increased 26% compared to Q4 2022 and 9% compared to Q3 2023. Segment revenue increased primarily due to higher insurance revenues, higher revenue from account holder fees given the increase in number of accounts and modest lending revenue growth. The cost reduction initiatives we initiated in fiscal 2022 delivered a significant reduction in the Consumer’s operating expenses which resulted in a positive Segment Adjusted EBITDA contribution compared with a Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss in Q4 2022 costs. Our Segment Adjusted EBITDA margin for Q4 2023 and 2022 was 15.0% and (7.9%), respectively.

Group costs

Our group costs for fiscal 2023 decreased compared with the prior period due to lower consulting and legal fees. Group costs primarily include employee related costs in relation to employees specifically hired for group roles and costs related directly to managing the US-listed entity; expenditures related to compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; non-employee directors’ fees; legal fees; group and US-listed related audit fees; and directors’ and officers’ insurance premiums.

Cash flow and liquidity

At June 30, 2023, our cash and cash equivalents were \$35.5 million and comprised of ZAR-denominated balances of ZAR 0.6 million (\$29.2 million), U.S. dollar-denominated balances of \$4.5 million, and other currency deposits, primarily Botswana pula, of \$1.8 million, all amounts translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023. The decrease in our unrestricted cash balances from June 30, 2022, was primarily due to the utilization of cash reserves to fund certain scheduled repayments of our borrowings, fully settle our revolving credit facility, purchase ATMs and safe assets, and to make an investment in working capital in our Consumer and Merchant operation, which was partially offset by the utilization of our available borrowings and a positive contribution from Connect and certain of our Consumer operations.

Outlook for the First Quarter 2024 (“Q1 2024”) and Full Fiscal Year 2024 (“FY 2024”)

While we report our financial results in USD, we measure our operating performance in ZAR, and as such we provide our guidance accordingly.

For Q1 2024, the quarter ending September 30, 2023 we expect:

- Revenue between ZAR 2.50 billion and ZAR 2.55 billion.
- Group Adjusted EBITDA between ZAR 160 million and ZAR 165 million.

For FY 2024, the year ending June 30, 2024, we expect:

- Revenue between ZAR 10.7 billion and ZAR11.7 billion.
- Group Adjusted EBITDA between ZAR 680 million and ZAR 740 million.

Management has provided its outlook regarding Group Adjusted EBITDA, which is a non-GAAP financial measure and excludes certain charges. Management has not reconciled this non-GAAP financial measure to the corresponding GAAP financial measure because guidance for the various reconciling items is not provided. Management is unable to provide guidance for these reconciling items because they cannot determine their probable significance, as certain items are outside of the company's control and cannot be reasonably predicted since these items could vary significantly from period to period. Accordingly, reconciliations to the corresponding GAAP financial measure is not available without unreasonable effort.

Earnings Presentation for Q4 2023 Results

Our earnings presentation for Q4 2023 will be posted to the Investor Relations page of our website prior to our earnings call.

Webcast and Conference Call

Lesaka will host a webcast and conference call to review results on September 13, 2023, at 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time which is 2:00 p.m. South Africa Standard Time (“SAST”). A replay of the results presentation webcast will be available on the Lesaka investor relations website following the conclusion of the live event.

Webcast Details

- The results webcast can be accessed by using the following link: <http://bit.ly/47sbKSP>
- Webcast ID: 993 9047 7865

Participants using the webcast will be able to ask questions by raising their hand and then asking the question “live.”

Conference Call Dial-in:

- US Toll-Free: +1 253 215 8782 or +1 301 715 8592
- South Africa Toll-Free: + 27 87 551 7702 or +27 21 426 8190

Participants using the conference call dial-in will be unable to ask questions

Use of Non-GAAP Measures

U.S. securities laws require that when we publish any non-GAAP measures, we disclose the reason for using these non-GAAP measures and provide reconciliations to the most directly comparable GAAP measures. The presentation of Group Adjusted EBITDA, Group Adjusted EBITDA margin, fundamental net (loss) income, fundamental (loss) earnings per share, and headline (loss) earnings per share are non-GAAP measures.

Non-GAAP Measures

Group Adjusted EBITDA is net income (loss before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, adjusted for non-operational transactions (including loss on disposal of equity-accounted investments, gain related to fair value adjustments to currency options), (earnings) loss from equity-accounted investments, stock-based compensation charges, lease adjustments and once-off items. Lease adjustments reflect lease charges and once-off items represents non-recurring expense items, including costs related to acquisitions and transactions consummated or ultimately not pursued. Group Adjusted EBITDA margin is Group Adjusted EBITDA divided by revenue.

Fundamental net loss and fundamental loss per share

Fundamental net loss and loss per share is GAAP net loss and loss per share adjusted for the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (net of deferred taxes), stock-based compensation charges, and unusual non-recurring items, including costs related to acquisitions and transactions consummated or ultimately not pursued.

Fundamental net loss and loss per share for fiscal 2023 also includes change in tax rate, a net gain on disposal of equity-accounted investments, impairment losses related to an equity-accounted investment and an adjustment for an unrealized currency loss related to our non-core business which we are in the process of winding down. Fundamental net loss and loss per share for fiscal 2022 also includes adjustments for a gain related to fair value adjustments in respect of currency options, reorganization costs incurred, legacy processing adjustments, a gain on disposal of equity securities and a loss on disposal of equity-accounted investments.

Management believes that the Group Adjusted EBITDA, fundamental net (loss) income and fundamental (loss) earnings per share metrics

enhance its own evaluation, as well as an investor's understanding, of our financial performance. Attachment B presents the reconciliation between GAAP net loss attributable to Lesaka and these non-GAAP measures.

Headline (loss) earnings per share ("H(L)EPS")

The inclusion of H(L)EPS in this press release is a requirement of our listing on the JSE. H(L)EPS basic and diluted is calculated using net (loss) income which has been determined based on GAAP. Accordingly, this may differ to the headline (loss) earnings per share calculation of other companies listed on the JSE as these companies may report their financial results under a different financial reporting framework, including but not limited to, International Financial Reporting Standards.

H(L)EPS basic and diluted is calculated as GAAP net (loss) income adjusted for the impairment losses related to our equity-accounted investments and (profit) loss on sale of property, plant and equipment. Attachment C presents the reconciliation between our net (loss) income used to calculate (loss) earnings per share basic and diluted and H(L)EPS basic and diluted and the calculation of the denominator for headline diluted (loss) earnings per share.

About Lesaka (www.lesakatech.com)

Lesaka Technologies, (Lesaka™) is a South African Fintech company that utilizes its proprietary banking and payment technologies to deliver superior financial services solutions to merchants (B2B) and consumers (B2C) in Southern Africa. Lesaka's mission is to drive true financial inclusion for both merchant and consumer markets through offering affordable financial services to previously underserved sectors of the economy. Lesaka offers cash management solutions, growth capital, card acquiring, bill payment technologies and value-added services to formal and informal retail merchants as well as banking, lending, and insurance solutions to consumers across Southern Africa. The Lesaka journey originally began as "Net1" in 1997 and later rebranded to Lesaka (2022), with the acquisition of Connect. As Lesaka, the business continues to grow its systems and capabilities to deliver meaningful fintech-enabled, innovative solutions for South Africa's merchant and consumer markets.

Lesaka has a primary listing on NASDAQ (NasdaqGS: LSAK) and a secondary listing on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE: LSK). Visit www.lesakatech.com for additional information about Lesaka Technologies (Lesaka™).

Forward-Looking Statements

This press release contains certain statements that may be considered forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and such statements are subject to the safe harbor created by those sections and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, as amended. Such statements may be identified by their use of terms or phrases such as "expects," "estimates," "projects," "believes," "anticipates," "plans," "could," "would," "may," "will," "intends," "outlook," "focus," "seek," "potential," "mission," "continue," "goal," "target," "objective," derivations thereof, and similar terms and phrases. Forward-looking statements are based upon the current beliefs and expectations of our management and are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified, which could cause future events and actual results to differ materially from those set forth in, contemplated by, or underlying the forward-looking statements. In this press release, statements relating to future financial results and future financing and business opportunities are forward-looking statements. Additional information concerning factors that could cause actual events or results to differ materially from those in any forward-looking statement is contained in the company's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, as filed with the SEC, as well as other documents we have filed or will file with the SEC. We assume no obligation to update the information in this press release, to revise any forward-looking statements or to update the reasons actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in forward-looking statements.

Investor Relations Contact:

Phillipe Welthagen

Email: phillipe.welthagen@lesakatech.com

Mobile: +27 84 512 5393

FNK IR:

Rob Fink / Matt Chesler, CFA

Email: lsak@fnkir.com

Media Relations Contact:

Janine Bester Gertzen

Email: Janine@thenielsennetwork.com

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations

	<u>Unaudited</u>		<u>Unaudited</u>	
	<u>Three months ended</u>		<u>Year ended</u>	
	<u>June 30,</u>		<u>June 30,</u>	
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
	(In thousands)		(In thousands)	
REVENUE	\$ 133,149	\$ 121,789	\$ 527,971	\$ 222,609
EXPENSE				
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	102,893	100,522	417,544	168,317
Selling, general and administration	24,055	21,663	95,050	74,993
Depreciation and amortization	5,793	5,491	23,685	7,575
Impairment loss	7,039	-	7,039	-
Reorganization costs	-	-	-	5,894
Transaction costs related to Connect Group acquisition	-	4,235	-	6,025
OPERATING LOSS	<u>(6,631)</u>	<u>(10,122)</u>	<u>(15,347)</u>	<u>(40,195)</u>
GAIN RELATED TO FAIR VALUE ADJUSTMENT TO CURRENCY OPTIONS	-	-	-	3,691
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENT	12	30	205	376
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF EQUITY SECURITIES	-	-	-	720
INTEREST INCOME	584	626	1,853	2,089
INTEREST EXPENSE	5,159	3,557	18,567	5,829
LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAX (BENEFIT) EXPENSE	<u>(11,218)</u>	<u>(13,083)</u>	<u>(32,266)</u>	<u>(39,900)</u>
INCOME TAX (BENEFIT) EXPENSE	<u>(1,844)</u>	<u>(427)</u>	<u>(2,309)</u>	<u>327</u>
NET LOSS BEFORE EARNINGS (LOSS) FROM EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS	(9,374)	(12,656)	(29,957)	(40,227)
EARNINGS (LOSS) FROM EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS	<u>(2,535)</u>	<u>(2,493)</u>	<u>(5,117)</u>	<u>(3,649)</u>
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO LESAKA	<u><u>(11,909)</u></u>	<u><u>(15,149)</u></u>	<u><u>(35,074)</u></u>	<u><u>(43,876)</u></u>
Net loss per share, in United States dollars:				
Basic loss attributable to Lesaka shareholders	\$ (0.19)	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.56)	\$ (0.75)
Diluted loss attributable to Lesaka shareholders	\$ (0.19)	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.56)	\$ (0.75)

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

	Unaudited June 30, 2023	(A) June 30, 2022
(In thousands, except share data)		
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 35,499	\$ 43,940
Restricted cash	23,133	60,860
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of - June: \$509; June: \$509 and other receivables	25,665	28,898
Finance loans receivable, net of allowance of - June: \$3,582; June: \$1,691	36,744	33,892
Inventory	27,337	34,226
Total current assets before settlement assets	148,378	201,816
Settlement assets	15,258	15,916
Total current assets	163,636	217,732
PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, net of accumulated depreciation of - June: \$36,563; June: \$35,249	27,447	24,599
OPERATING LEASE RIGHT-OF-USE	4,731	7,146
EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS	3,171	5,861
GOODWILL	133,743	162,657
INTANGIBLE ASSETS, net of accumulated amortization of - June: \$30,173; June: \$16,390	121,597	156,702
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	10,315	3,776
OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS, including reinsurance assets	77,594	78,092
TOTAL ASSETS	542,234	656,565
LIABILITIES		
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Short-term credit facilities for ATM funding	23,021	51,338
Short-term credit facilities	9,025	14,880
Accounts payable	12,380	18,572
Other payables	36,297	34,362
Operating lease liability - current	1,747	2,498
Current portion of long-term borrowings	3,663	6,804
Income taxes payable	1,005	2,140
Total current liabilities before settlement obligations	87,138	130,594
Settlement obligations	14,774	15,276
Total current liabilities	101,912	145,870
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	46,840	54,211
OPERATING LEASE LIABILITY - LONG TERM	3,138	4,827
LONG-TERM BORROWINGS	129,455	134,842
OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES, including insurance policy liabilities	1,982	2,466
TOTAL LIABILITIES	283,327	342,216
REDEEMABLE COMMON STOCK	79,429	79,429
EQUITY		
LESAKA EQUITY:		
COMMON STOCK		
Authorized: 200,000,000 with \$0.001 par value;		
Issued and outstanding shares, net of treasury: June: 63,640,246; June: 62,324,321	83	83
PREFERRED STOCK		
Authorized shares: 50,000,000 with \$0.001 par value;		
Issued and outstanding shares, net of treasury: June: -; June: -	-	-
ADDITIONAL PAID-IN-CAPITAL	335,696	327,891
TREASURY SHARES, AT COST: June: 25,244,286; June: 24,891,292	(288,238)	(286,951)
ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	(195,726)	(168,840)
RETAINED EARNINGS	327,663	362,737
TOTAL LESAKA EQUITY	179,478	234,920
NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST	-	-
TOTAL EQUITY	179,478	234,920
TOTAL LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE COMMON STOCK AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$ 542,234	\$ 656,565

(A) Derived from audited consolidated financial statements.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

	<u>Unaudited</u>		<u>Unaudited</u>	
	<u>Three months ended</u>		<u>Year ended</u>	
	<u>June 30,</u>		<u>June 30,</u>	
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
	(In thousands)		(In thousands)	
Cash flows from operating activities				
Net loss	\$ (11,909)	\$ (15,149)	\$ (35,074)	\$ (43,876)
Depreciation and amortization	5,793	5,491	23,685	7,575
Impairment loss	7,039	-	7,039	-
Movement in allowance for doubtful accounts receivable	2,328	334	6,495	1,551
Movement in interest payable	1,780	208	5,069	9
Unrealized loss related to fair value adjustment to currency options	-	-	-	38
Fair value adjustment related to financial liabilities	(143)	10	(20)	(466)
Gain on disposal of equity securities	-	-	-	(720)
Loss (Gain) on disposal of equity-accounted investments	12	30	205	376
(Earnings) Loss from equity-accounted investments	2,535	2,493	5,117	3,649
Profit on disposal of property, plant and equipment	(2)	(449)	(468)	(2,849)
Facility fee amortized	221	251	864	251
Stock-based compensation charge	1,354	1,251	7,309	2,962
Dividends received from equity accounted investments	21	18	42	155
Working capital adjustments:				
Decrease (Increase) in accounts receivable	6,914	11,892	(1,687)	11,102
(Increase) Decrease in finance loans receivable	(1,035)	129	(12,353)	(2,047)
Decrease (Increase) in inventory	3,941	(4,793)	2,172	(4,820)
(Decrease) Increase in accounts payable and other payables	(3,716)	(7,183)	1,705	(8,851)
(Decrease) Increase in taxes payable	(2,278)	643	(800)	1,087
Decrease in deferred taxes	(3,098)	(1,866)	(8,890)	(2,324)
Net cash provided by (used) in operating activities	<u>9,757</u>	<u>(6,690)</u>	<u>410</u>	<u>(37,198)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities				
Capital expenditures	(2,946)	(2,837)	(16,156)	(4,558)
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment	341	688	1,497	4,217
Proceeds from disposal of equity-accounted investment	11	46	656	865
Acquisition of intangible assets	(174)	-	(419)	-
Loan to equity-accounted investment	-	-	(112)	-
Repayment of loans by equity-accounted investments	-	-	112	-
Proceeds from disposal of equity securities	-	-	-	720
Proceeds from disposal of equity-accounted investment - Bank Frick	-	3,890	-	11,390
Acquisition, net of cash acquired	-	(202,159)	-	(202,159)
Net change in settlement assets	(1,064)	(4,265)	(2,036)	(4,163)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(3,832)</u>	<u>(204,637)</u>	<u>(16,458)</u>	<u>(193,688)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities				
Proceeds from bank overdraft	78,577	164,464	520,065	570,862
Repayment of bank overdraft	(98,983)	(152,951)	(547,271)	(525,459)
Long-term borrowings utilized	1,345	78,851	24,355	78,851
Repayment of long-term borrowings	(12,220)	(5,581)	(17,512)	(5,581)
Guarantee fee	-	(1,307)	(100)	(1,307)
Proceeds from issue of shares	34	-	481	759
Acquisition of treasury stock	(816)	-	(1,287)	-
Net change in settlement obligations	1,341	4,236	2,148	4,134
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	<u>(30,722)</u>	<u>87,712</u>	<u>(19,121)</u>	<u>122,259</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(3,843)	(11,633)	(10,999)	(10,338)
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>(28,640)</u>	<u>(135,248)</u>	<u>(46,168)</u>	<u>(118,965)</u>
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash – beginning of period	<u>87,272</u>	<u>240,048</u>	<u>104,800</u>	<u>223,765</u>
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash – end of period	<u>\$ 58,632</u>	<u>\$ 104,800</u>	<u>\$ 58,632</u>	<u>\$ 104,800</u>

Lesaka Technologies, Inc.

Attachment A

Operating segment revenue, operating (loss) income and operating (loss) margin:

Three months ended June 30, 2023, and 2022 and March 31, 2023

Key segmental data, in '000, except margins	Three months ended			Change - actual		Change – constant exchange rate ⁽¹⁾	
	Jun 30, 2023	Jun 30, 2022	Mar 31, 2023	Q4 '23 vs Q4 '22	Q4 '23 vs Q3 '23	Q4 '23 vs Q4 '22	Q4 '23 vs Q3 '23
Revenue:							
Merchant	\$ 115,193	\$ 106,089	\$ 118,092	9%	(2%)	31%	2%
Consumer	16,487	15,700	15,876	5%	4%	26%	9%
Subtotal: Operating segments	131,680	121,789	133,968	8%	(2%)	30%	3%
Not allocated to operating segments	1,469	-	-	nm	nm	nm	nm
Consolidated revenue	\$ 133,149	\$ 121,789	\$ 133,968	9%	(1%)	32%	4%
Segment Adjusted EBITDA							
Merchant	\$ 8,228	\$ 8,140	\$ 8,290	1%	(1%)	22%	4%
Consumer	2,481	(1,235)	1,649	nm	50%	nm	57%
Group costs	(2,260)	(3,009)	(2,293)	(25%)	(1%)	(10%)	3%
Group Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 8,449	\$ 3,896	\$ 7,646	117%	11%	161%	15%
Segment Adjusted EBITDA (loss) margin (%)							
Merchant	7.1%	7.7%	7.0%				
Consumer	15.0%	(7.9%)	10.4%				
Group Adjusted EBITDA (loss) margin	6.3%	3.2%	5.7%				

(1) – This information shows what the change in these items would have been if the USD/ ZAR exchange rate that prevailed during Q4 2023 also prevailed during Q4 2022 and Q3 2023.

(2) – Depreciation and amortization excludes amortization of acquiring intangible assets, and this amortization is presented as a separate caption, PPA amortization, below.

Year ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

Key segmental data, in '000, except margins	Twelve months ended		Change -	Change –
	2023	June 30, 2022	actual	constant exchange rate ⁽¹⁾
			F2023 vs F2022	F2023 vs F2022
Revenue:				
Merchant	\$ 463,701	\$ 156,689	196%	249%
Consumer	62,801	65,932	(5%)	12%
Subtotal: Operating segments	526,502	222,621		
Not allocated to operating segments	1,469	-	nm	nm
Intersegment eliminations	-	(12)	nm	nm
Consolidated revenue	\$ 527,971	\$ 222,609	137%	180%
Segment Adjusted EBITDA				
Merchant	\$ 33,531	\$ 12,646	165%	213%
Consumer	3,314	(21,674)	nm	nm
Group costs	(9,109)	(8,587)	6%	25%
Group Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 27,736	\$ (17,615)	nm	nm
Segment Adjusted EBITDA (loss) margin (%)				
Merchant	7.2%	8.1%		
Consumer	5.3%	(32.9%)		
Group Adjusted EBITDA (loss) margin	5.3%	(7.9%)		

(1) – This information shows what the change in these items would have been if the USD/ ZAR exchange rate that prevailed during fiscal 2023 also prevailed during fiscal 2022.

(2) – Depreciation and amortization excludes amortization of acquiring intangible assets, and this amortization is presented as a separate caption, PPA amortization, below.

Earnings (Loss) from equity-accounted investments:

The table below presents the relative earnings (loss) from our equity-accounted investments:

	Three months ended June 30,			Twelve months ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	% change	2023	2022	% change
Finbond	\$ (2,575)	\$ (2,509)	3%	(5,206)	(3,665)	42%
Share of net loss	(2,575)	(2,509)	3%	(4,096)	(3,665)	12%
Impairment	-	-	nm	(1,110)	-	nm
Other	40	16	150%	89	16	456%
Share of net income	40	16	150%	89	16	456%
Earnings (Loss) from equity-accounted investments	\$ (2,535)	\$ (2,493)	2%	\$ (5,117)	\$ (3,649)	40%

Lesaka Technologies, Inc.

Attachment B

Reconciliation of GAAP loss attributable to Lesaka to Group Adjusted EBITDA loss:

Three months and year ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

	Three months ended			Year ended	
	June 30	June 30	March 31	June 30	
	2023	2022	2023	2023	2023
Loss attributable to Lesaka - GAAP	\$ (11,909)	\$ (15,149)	\$ (5,820)	\$ (35,074)	\$ (43,876)
Loss from equity accounted investments	2,535	2,493	(17)	5,117	3,649
Net loss before (earnings) loss from equity-accounted investments	(9,374)	(12,656)	(5,837)	(29,957)	(40,227)
Income tax (benefit) expense	(1,844)	(427)	(860)	(2,309)	327
Loss before income tax expense	(11,218)	(13,083)	(6,697)	(32,266)	(39,900)
Gain on disposal of equity securities	-	-	-	-	(720)
Net loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment	12	30	329	205	376
Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options	-	-	-	-	(3,691)
Impairment loss	7,039	-	-	7,039	-
Unrealized Loss FV for currency adjustments	179	-	43	222	-
Operating income/(loss) after PPA amortization and net interest (non-GAAP)	(3,988)	(13,053)	(6,325)	(24,800)	(43,935)
PPA amortization (amortization of acquired intangible assets)	3,590	3,700	3,789	15,149	3,826
Operating income/(loss) before PPA amortization after net interest (non-GAAP)	(398)	(9,353)	(2,536)	(9,651)	(40,109)
Interest expense	5,159	3,557	4,984	18,567	5,829
Interest income	(584)	(626)	(469)	(1,853)	(2,089)
Operating income/(loss) before PPA amortization and net interest (non-GAAP)	4,177	(6,422)	1,979	7,063	(36,369)
Depreciation (excluding amortization of intangibles)	2,203	1,791	2,186	8,536	3,749
Stock-based compensation charges	1,354	1,251	1,644	7,309	2,962
Lease adjustments	651	1,308	696	2,906	3,955
Once-off items(A)	64	5,968	1,141	1,922	8,088
Group Adjusted EBITDA - Non-GAAP	8,449	3,896	7,646	27,736	(17,615)

	Three months ended			Year ended	
	June 30	June 30	March 31	June 30	
	2023	2022	2023	2023	2023
Once-off items comprise:					
Non-recurring revenue not allocated to segments	\$ (1,469)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (1,469)	\$ -
Employee misappropriation of company funds	1,152	-	50	1,202	-
Transaction costs	58	4,339	470	850	6,460
Expenses incurred related to closure of legacy businesses	244	-	-	639	-
Indirect taxes expense	-	-	438	438	-
Separation of employee expense	79	-	183	262	-
Legacy processing adjustments	-	1,629	-	-	1,628
Total once-off items	\$ 64	\$ 5,968	\$ 1,141	\$ 1,922	\$ 8,088

Once-off items are non-recurring in nature, however, certain items may be reported in multiple quarters. For instance, transaction costs include costs incurred related to acquisitions and transactions consummated or ultimately not pursued. The transactions can span multiple quarters, for instance in fiscal 2022 we incurred significant transaction costs related to the acquisition Connect over a number of quarters, and the transactions are generally non-recurring.

Non-recurring revenue not allocated to segments includes once off revenue recognized that we believe does not relate to either our

Merchant or Consumer divisions. Employee misappropriation of company funds represents a once-off loss incurred. Expenses incurred related to close of legacy businesses represents costs incurred related to subsidiaries which we are in the process of deregistering/liquidation and therefore we consider these costs non-operational and ad hoc in nature. Indirect tax provision includes non-recurring indirect taxes which have been provided related to prior periods following an on-going investigation from a tax authority. We incurred separation costs related to the termination of certain senior-level employees, including an executive officer and senior managers, during the fiscal year and we consider these specific terminations to be of a non-recurring nature. The legacy processing adjustments represents amounts we identified during fiscal 2022 related to prior periods that are payable to third parties. The allowance for doubtful EMI loans receivable relates to provision created in fiscal 2021 related to loan provided to certain of our then equity-accounted investments.

Reconciliation of GAAP net loss and loss per share, basic, to fundamental net loss and loss per share, basic:

Three months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

	Net (loss) income (USD '000)		(L)PS, basic (USD)		Net (loss) income (ZAR '000)		(L)PS, basic (ZAR)	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
GAAP	(11,909)	(15,149)	(0.19)	(0.25)	(223,192)	(235,783)	(3.50)	(3.83)
Impairment loss	7,039	-			131,921	-		
Intangible asset amortization, net	2,621	2,664			49,104	41,462		
Stock-based compensation charge	1,354	1,251			25,376	19,471		
Deferred tax asset recognized	(2,021)	-			(37,876)	-		
Other	271	-			5,079	-		
Legacy processing adjustment	-	1,173			-	18,539		
Transaction costs	52	4,339			975	67,533		
Net loss on disposal of equity-accounted investments	12	30			225	467		
Fundamental	<u>(2,581)</u>	<u>(5,692)</u>	(0.04)	(0.09)	<u>(48,388)</u>	<u>(88,311)</u>	(0.76)	(1.43)

Year ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

	Net (loss) income (USD '000)		(L) EPS, basic (USD)		Net (loss) income (ZAR '000)		(L)EPS, basic (ZAR)	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
GAAP	(35,074)	(43,876)	(0.56)	(0.75)	(629,227)	(666,818)	(9.89)	(11.43)
Intangible asset amortization, net	10,981	2,765			196,990	42,012		
Stock-based compensation charge	7,309	2,962			131,123	45,016		
Impairment loss	7,039	-			126,280	-		
Deferred tax asset recognized	(2,021)	-			(36,257)	-		
Change in tax rate	(1,299)	-			(23,304)	-		
Other	1,081	-			19,393	-		
Impairment of equity method investments	1,110	-			19,913	-		
Transaction costs	845	6,460			15,159	98,178		
Non core international - unrealized currency loss	395	-			7,086	-		
Net loss on disposal of equity-accounted investments	205	376			3,678	5,714		
Reorganization costs, net of tax	-	5,894			-	89,576		
Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options	-	(3,691)			-	(56,095)		
Gain on disposal of equity securities	-	(720)			-	(10,942)		
Legacy processing adjustment	-	1,173			-	18,539		
Fundamental	<u>(9,429)</u>	<u>(28,657)</u>	<u>(0.15)</u>	<u>(0.49)</u>	<u>(169,166)</u>	<u>(434,820)</u>	<u>(2.66)</u>	<u>(7.45)</u>

Lesaka Technologies, Inc.

Attachment C

Reconciliation of net loss used to calculate loss per share basic and diluted and headline loss per share basic and diluted:

Three months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Net loss (USD'000)	(11,909)	(15,149)
Adjustments:		
Net loss on sale of equity-accounted investments	12	30
Impairment loss	7,039	-
Profit on sale of property, plant and equipment	(2)	(449)
Tax effects on above	1	126
Net loss used to calculate headline loss (USD'000)	<u>(4,859)</u>	<u>(15,442)</u>
Weighted average number of shares used to calculate net loss per share basic loss and headline loss per share basic loss ('000)	63,805	61,619
Weighted average number of shares used to calculate net loss per share diluted loss and headline loss per share diluted loss ('000)	63,805	61,619
Headline loss per share:		
Basic, in USD	(0.08)	(0.25)
Diluted, in USD	(0.08)	(0.25)

Year ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Net loss (USD'000)	(35,074)	(43,876)
Adjustments:		
Gain on disposal of equity securities	-	(720)
Impairment of equity method investments	1,110	-
Net gain on sale of equity-accounted investment	205	376
Impairment loss	7,039	-
Profit on sale of property, plant and equipment	(468)	(2,849)
Tax effects on above	126	798
Net loss used to calculate headline loss (USD'000)	<u>(27,062)</u>	<u>(46,271)</u>
Weighted average number of shares used to calculate net loss per share basic loss and headline loss per share basic loss ('000)	63,134	58,364
Weighted average number of shares used to calculate net loss per share diluted loss and headline loss per share diluted loss ('000)	63,134	58,364
Headline loss per share:		
Basic, in USD	(0.43)	(0.79)
Diluted, in USD	(0.43)	(0.79)

Calculation of the denominator for headline diluted loss per share

	<u>Three months ended June 30,</u>		<u>Twelve months ended June 30,</u>	
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Basic weighted-average common shares outstanding and unvested restricted shares expected to vest under GAAP	63,805	61,619	63,134	58,364
Denominator for headline diluted loss per share	<u>63,805</u>	<u>61,619</u>	<u>63,134</u>	<u>58,364</u>

Weighted average number of shares used to calculate headline diluted loss per share represents the denominator for basic weighted-average common shares outstanding and unvested restricted shares expected to vest plus the effect of dilutive securities under GAAP. We use this number of fully-diluted shares outstanding to calculate headline diluted loss per share because we do not use the two-class method to calculate headline diluted loss per share.

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended **June 30, 2023**

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ To _____

Commission file number: **000-31203**

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Florida

(State or other jurisdiction
of incorporation or organization)

98-0171860

(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

**President Place, 4th Floor, Cnr. Jan Smuts Avenue and Bolton Road
Rosebank, Johannesburg 2196, South Africa**

(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **27-11-343-2000**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share	LSAK	NASDAQ Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company,” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act (check one):

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Large accelerated filer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accelerated filer |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Non-accelerated filer | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Smaller reporting company |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Emerging growth company |

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management’s assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant’s executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the registrant’s common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of December 31, 2022 (the last business day of the registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter), based upon the closing price of the common stock as reported by The NASDAQ Global Select Market on such date, was \$187,560,764. This calculation does not reflect a determination that persons are affiliates for any other purposes.

As of September 12, 2023, 61,516,860 shares of the registrant’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, net of treasury shares, were outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Certain portions of the definitive Proxy Statement for our 2023 Annual Meeting of Shareholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC
INDEX TO ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
Year Ended June 30, 2023

	Page
PART I	
Item 1. Business	2
Item 1A. Risk Factors	9
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	23
Item 2. Properties	23
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	23
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	23
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	24
Item 6. [Reserved]	26
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	27
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	50
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	52
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures	53
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	53
Item 9B. Other Information	55
Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	56
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	57
Item 11. Executive Compensation	57
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	57
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	57
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	57
PART IV	
Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	58
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	62
Signatures	63
Financial Statements	

PART I

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

In addition to historical information, this Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those projected, anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements. Factors that might cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in Item 1A—“Risk Factors.” In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “could,” “would,” “expects,” “plans,” “intends,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of such terms and other comparable terminology. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which reflect our opinions only as of the date of this Annual Report. We undertake no obligation to release publicly any revisions to the forward-looking statements after the date of this Annual Report. You should carefully review the risk factors described in other documents we file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), including the Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q to be filed by us during our 2024 fiscal year, which runs from July 1, 2023 to June 30, 2024.

All references to “the Company,” “we,” “us,” or “our” are references to Lesaka Technologies, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, collectively, and all references to “Lesaka” are to Lesaka Technologies, Inc. only, except as otherwise indicated or where the context indicates otherwise.

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Overview

At Lesaka, our core purpose is to improve people’s lives by bringing financial inclusion to South Africa’s underserved consumers and merchants.

We achieve this through our ability to efficiently digitize the last mile of financial inclusion, providing a full-service fintech platform serving both cash and digital, and facilitating the secular shift from cash to digital that is currently taking place.

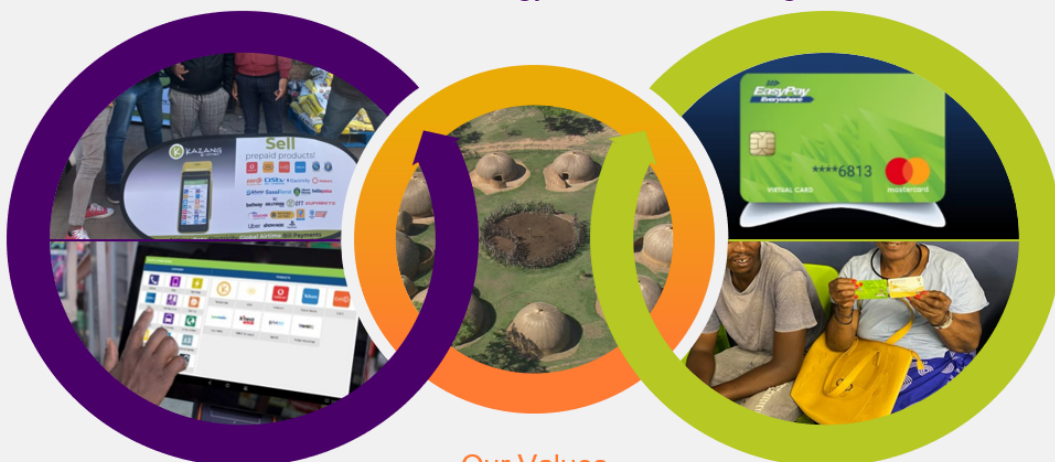
Lesaka uses its proprietary banking and payment technologies to distribute low-cost financial and value-added services to small businesses, primarily in the informal sector, and to consumers, the majority of whom are grant beneficiaries, both largely excluded from financial services.

Our vision is to build and operate the leading full-service fintech platform in Southern Africa, offering cash management and digitization, card acquiring and payment processing, Value Added Services (“VAS”), and growth capital to micro, small and medium enterprises (“MSME”) merchants and financial services to underserved consumers. Our dual-sided financial ecosystem has two overlapping divisions: Merchants and Consumers.

Enabling merchants
to compete and grow

Improving the lives of South Africa’s
grant beneficiaries

By providing
Innovative financial technology and value-creating solutions



Our Values

Entrepreneurial spirit | Integrity | Collective wisdom | Ownership | Bias to action

Customers— In our B2C Consumer Division we focus specifically on South Africa’s social grant beneficiaries, who have historically been excluded from traditional financial services. Our products are designed for consumers at the lower socioeconomic end of the market within Living Standards Measures (“LSMs”) 1 to 6, which comprises approximately 26 million people. We currently have approximately 1.3 million active consumers.

In our B2B Merchant Division we focus on MSME operating in the informal and formal sectors of the South African economy. The informal sector merchants are generally smaller and operate in rural areas or in informal urban areas and do not have access to traditional banking products. The formal merchants are generally in urban areas, have larger turnovers and have access to multiple service providers. We operate separate brands in these two sectors of the economy. The informal market consists of approximately 1.4 million merchants and the formal market approximately 700,000 merchants. Our Merchant Division currently has over 82,000 customers using our solutions.

Our platform offers growth and broader reach in an underpenetrated market
 A FinTech platform focused on cash and digitalization delivering financial inclusion to merchants and consumers



Source: IFC, Genesis Analytics, Finscope, Lesaka analysis
 1. Living standards measure (LSM); 2. Easy Pay Everywhere (EPE)

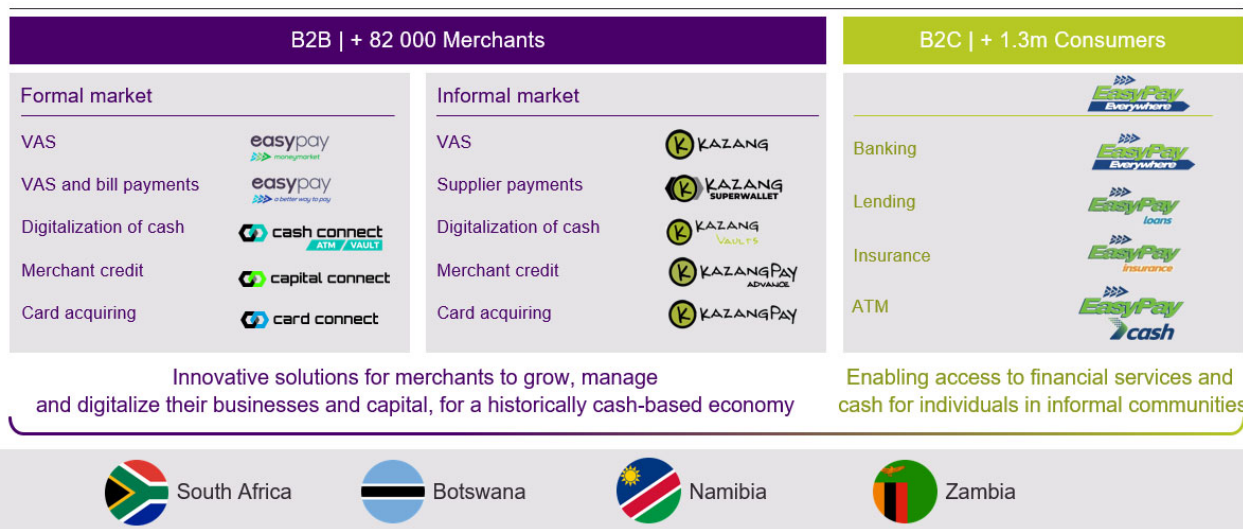
Products—We offer a comprehensive set of products and services to our consumer and merchant customers.

In our Consumer Division, our products include transactional banking, short-term loans, a digital wallet as well as insurance and various VAS to underserved consumers in South Africa, aligning with our purpose of improving people’s lives and increasing financial inclusion. Our value proposition and products are designed to be simple, relevant and cost effective for our target market.

In our Merchant Division, to informal and formal MSME customers, we offer cash management and digitization through our proprietary vault technology, card acquiring, innovative growth capital, bill and supplier payment solutions, and a wide range of VAS products for our merchants to sell. To the larger enterprise level merchants, we offer bill and supplier payments and VAS products through our proprietary financial switch, as well as Ingenico point of sale device and maintenance, bank and SIM card production and other specialized technology products.

The Lesaka platform offers growth and broader reach

Lesaka



Market Opportunity

There are real challenges to delivering financial inclusion and digitization in the South African market. One of these major challenges is the deep distrust and a lack of understanding of cash alternatives, which is driven by low levels of financial literacy. Adding to this challenge are the relatively high connectivity costs and the low smartphone penetration in South Africa, where many South Africans still use older style feature phones. Together, this means that although almost 90% of South Africans have a bank account, a significant majority treat them as post boxes and withdraw all their money in one transaction. This has real implications for both merchants and consumers.

For merchants this means less than 8% have access to formal credit and less than 4% of informal merchants are able to accept digital payments. For consumers, only an estimated 20% of the approximately 26 million South African consumers in LSM 1-6 have access to credit and savings, and a significant majority of the 12 million permanent social grant recipients require immediate cash withdrawals of their grant.

These sources of friction and challenges present a significant market opportunity for Lesaka to provide innovative solutions to both merchants and consumers, and more importantly, to facilitate wider financial inclusion and digitization. Lesaka has for a long time been at the forefront of providing financial inclusion and digitization for consumers and merchants in this space.

Consumer financial services for the unbanked: Our focus is on the LSM 1 to 6 population in South Africa, which represents approximately 26 million adults in the country. Within that, we estimate there to be approximately 12 million people reliant on permanent grants. South Africa is primarily a cash-based economy, with approximately 60% of transactions still conducted in cash. In the Consumer Division, we currently have 1.3 million active account holders which represents approximately 4% share of our total addressable market. Our focus is on South African government social grant recipients the majority of whom are being inadequately served by the current system. Lesaka is well placed to address the needs of these consumers with its large informal market distribution and affordable financial services.

Merchant payment solutions and financial services for MSMEs: There are approximately 2.1 million MSMEs in South Africa, of which around 1.4 million operate in the informal market, and it is estimated that only 4% of these can accept digital payments. Lesaka has a comprehensive product suite of cash and digital solutions which provide a significant opportunity to assist these businesses to grow, reduce cash related operating risks and become more efficient. This is an underserved market and increasing our penetration is more about providing solutions that encourage the adoption of more formalized and non-cash transacting than about taking market share from competitors.

While the informal market presents a major growth opportunity, Lesaka also has a comprehensive offering to the formal MSME and enterprise market.

Competition

With our comprehensive offering to consumers and merchants we compete with a wide range of service providers. There are competitors for individual products and services, although few with an end-to-end offering, particularly at the lower socioeconomic end of the consumer market and the informal merchant market, where we have a significant footprint and penetration.

In our Consumer Division, there are a number of traditional and digital providers of low-cost transactional bank accounts and micro financial services. These include South African banks such as FNB, Standard Bank, Absa, Nedbank, African Bank and Capitec, the South African Post Bank, and digital banks such as, Tyme Bank and Bank Zero. In the South African ATM network market, we compete against the South African banks, ATM Solutions and Spark ATM Systems, which collectively have a market share in excess of 90%.

In the informal merchant sector, there are no competitors which offer a comprehensive product set of cash, card, payment, VAS and capital solutions, such as ours. In the formal merchant sector there is significantly more competition, with banks and non-bank fintech companies targeting these merchants.

In card acquiring, competitors include Yoco, iKhokha, Sureswipe and the South African banks; in VAS and bill payments, they include Flash, Blue Label, Shop2Shop, Pay@ and Ukesh; in lending, they include Lulalend, Merchant Capital, Retail Capital and the South African banks; and in cash management, they include Fidelity, G4S, Cashnet and the South African banks.

At an enterprise level, our financial switch and VAS and bill payments business competes with BankservAfrica, Pay@, eCentric and Transaction Junction.

Human Capital Resources

Over the last two years we have built a diverse team of high-caliber individuals, from different organizations, to form our leadership group. This leadership group is deeply committed to building a high-performance culture that is based on our core values and a commitment to the care and development of our people.

Lesaka's Core Values:

- Entrepreneurial spirit;
- Integrity;
- Collective wisdom; and
- A bias to action.

These are our values that underpin our mission to enable Merchants to compete and grow, and Grant Beneficiaries to improve their lives, by providing innovative financial technology and value-creating solutions.

Employee training and skills development

We strongly believe that learning is an ongoing process and that the majority of learning is in the doing. As such, while we offer a range of formal programs (as listed further below), more importantly, we continue to encourage a culture of learning in everything that we do.

Sustainable employee training and development programs impact employee retention, and we believe that our willingness to invest in employee development contributes to employee satisfaction and belonging. This increases loyalty, which will in turn contribute to employee retention. We offer the following development programs to enhance employee performance and skills:

- unemployed and employed learnerships;
- internships;
- leadership development programs;
- training programs;
- other in-house and cross-functional training to aid with career advancement; and
- succession planning – training interventions.

Equal opportunity

Having an inclusive and diverse workforce which reflects our economically active population and society in general, is crucial for helping the organization attract and retain talent and is important for long-term organizational success. Our human resources team emphasizes recruiting and retaining a talented and diverse workforce with special focus on hiring previously disadvantaged groups whenever possible. We are committed to hiring qualified candidates without regard to their personal status, while taking into account the unique circumstances affecting our operations in South Africa and the need to uplift previously disadvantaged groups. This commitment extends to all levels of our organization, including within senior management and our board of directors.

As of June 30, 2023, the composition of our workforce was:

- 55% female and 45% male;
- 35% between 18 and 34 years old, 60% between 35 and 54 years old, and 5% over 55 years old; and
- 67% Black, 11% two or more races, 7% Indian and 15% White.

We have no female named executive officers.

We continue to strive to build a more inclusive workforce and to enhance our pay structures by taking measures to eliminate potential remuneration discrimination and to help close gender pay gaps to progress towards gender equality at work. We have taken positive strides towards a rewards philosophy that rewards high performance, is externally benchmarked and focuses on equal people for equal work.

Employee compensation programs

We are committed to ensuring that all our employees are paid fair and competitive remuneration. To that end, we offer the following to our employees:

- Access to a comprehensive medical, dental, and vision plan that our employees have the option to join;
- Access to a defined contribution retirement plan that our employees have the option to join;
- Paid sick, study, annual and family responsibility leave;
- Maternity benefits;
- Life and disability insurance coverage;
- Employee assistance programs; and
- Product discounts.

Annual increases and incentive compensation are based on merit, which is communicated to employees at onboarding and documented as part of our annual performance review process.

Our number of employees allocated on a segmental and group basis as of the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, is presented in the table below:

	Number of employees		
	2023	2022	2021
Consumer ⁽¹⁾	1,306	1,826	2,920
Merchant ⁽¹⁾	990	824	155
Total segments	2,296	2,650	3,075
Group ⁽¹⁾	7	7	4
Total	<u>2,303</u>	<u>2,657</u>	<u>3,079</u>

(1) Consumer includes one executive officer for each of fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021. Merchant includes one executive officer for each of fiscal 2023 and 2022 and none for fiscal 2021. Group includes two executive officers for fiscal 2023 and three for each of fiscal 2022 and 2021.

On a functional basis, four of our employees are our named executive officers, 332 were employed in sales and marketing, 253 were employed in finance and administration, 221 were employed in information technology and 1,493 were employed in operations.

Health and safety laws and regulations

We are subject to various South African laws and regulations that regulate the health and safety of our South African-based workforce, including those laws monitored by the South African Department of Employment and Labour which stipulates the legal framework within which we need to function. This framework comprises the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (“OHSA”), the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Act 130 of 1993 (“COIDA”), the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Act 75 of 1997 (“BCEA”) and the Labour Relations Act, Act 66 of 1995 (“LRA”). Compliance with COVID-19 regulations remains regulated by the National Institute of Occupational Health (“NIOH”), and the Occupational Health Surveillance System (“OHSS”), the Centre for Scientific Industrial Research (“CSIR”) and the National Institute for Communicable Diseases (“NICD”). We have implemented and regularly update human capital-related policies that are designed to ensure compliance with applicable South African laws and regulations.

Our Executive Officers

The table below presents our executive officers, their ages and their titles:

Name	Age	Title
Chris Meyer	52	Group Chief Executive Officer and Director
Naeem E. Kola	50	Group Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary, and Director
Lincoln C. Mali	55	Chief Executive Officer: Southern Africa, and Director
Steven J. Heilbron	58	Executive, and Director

Christopher Meyer has been our Group Chief Executive Officer since July 1, 2021. Prior to joining Lesaka, Mr. Meyer was the Head of Corporate & Investment Banking and Joint Managing Director at Investec Bank Plc (“Investec”), an LSE-listed specialist bank and wealth manager, having served in many different roles within the Investec Group since 2001. He was also an executive director for various international and regional subsidiaries of Investec Bank Plc. Mr. Meyer is a member of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, holds an MSc Finance from the London Business School and a Post Graduate Diploma in Accounting from the University of Cape Town.

Naeem E. Kola has been our Group Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary since March 1, 2022. Mr. Kola has held progressively senior finance roles in Dubai, most notably as Chief Financial Officer of the Emerging Markets Payments Group (“EMP”), a high-growth fintech business that grew materially and successfully concluded and integrated five acquisitions during his six-year tenure as Chief Financial Officer. Prior to becoming Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Kola was Senior Vice President for Investments, Strategy and Business Planning at EMP. Since the acquisition of EMP by Network International in 2017, Mr. Kola has been an Operations Director and Strategic Advisor to the emerging market private equity firm Actis, where he again focused on fintech businesses.

Lincoln C. Mali has been our Chief Executive Officer: Southern Africa since May 1, 2021. Mr. Mali is a financial services executive with over 25 years in the industry. Until April 2021, he was the Head of Group Card and Payments at Standard Bank Group, and previously served in many different roles within that organization since 2001. Mr. Mali chaired the board of directors of Diners Club South Africa until April 2021, and was a member of the Central and Eastern Europe, Middle East and Africa Business Council for Visa. Mr. Mali holds Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degrees from Rhodes University, an MBA from Henley Management College, various diplomas and attended an Advanced Management Program at Harvard Business School.

Steven J. Heilbron has been the Chief Executive Officer of the Connect Group since 2013 and joined us following the acquisition of Connect in April 2022 in the same capacity. Mr. Heilbron has two decades of financial services experience, having spent 19 years working for Investec in South Africa and the UK, where he served as Global Head of Private Banking and Joint Chief Executive Officer of Investec. He led a private consortium that acquired Cash Connect Management Solutions (Pty) Ltd (“CCMS”) in 2013. Mr. Heilbron has presided over significant organic growth in the rebranded Connect, as well as spearheading the successful acquisition and integration of Kazang and EFTpos acquired from the Paycorp Group in February 2020. He is a member of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants.

Financial Information about Geographical Areas and Operating Segments

Refer to Note 21 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report contains detailed financial information about our operating segments for fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021. Revenues based on the geographic location from which the sale originated and geographic location where long-lived assets are held for the years ended June 30, are presented in the table below:

	Revenue ⁽¹⁾			Long lived assets		
	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000	2021 \$'000	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000	2021 \$'000
South Africa	505,558	215,046	127,468	300,104	359,725	50,754
India (MobiKwik)	-	-	-	76,297	76,297	76,297
Rest of the world	22,413	7,563	3,318	2,197	2,811	6,962
Total	<u>527,971</u>	<u>222,609</u>	<u>130,786</u>	<u>378,598</u>	<u>438,833</u>	<u>134,013</u>

(1) Refer to Note 16 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report which contains detailed financial information about our revenue for fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021.

Corporate history

Lesaka was incorporated in Florida in May 1997 as Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and changed its name to Lesaka Technologies, Inc. on May 12, 2022. In 2004, Lesaka acquired Net1 Applied Technology Holdings Limited (“Aplitec”), a public company listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (“JSE”). In 2005, Lesaka completed an initial public offering and listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market. In 2008, Lesaka listed on the JSE in a secondary listing, which enabled the former Aplitec shareholders (as well as South African residents generally) to hold Lesaka common stock directly.

Available information

We maintain a website at www.lesakatech.com. Our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports, as well as our proxy statements, are available free of charge through the “SEC filings” portion of our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after they are filed with the SEC. The information contained on, or accessible through, our website is not incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The SEC maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

OUR OPERATIONS AND FINANCIAL RESULTS ARE SUBJECT TO VARIOUS RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES, INCLUDING THOSE DESCRIBED BELOW, THAT COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR BUSINESS, FINANCIAL CONDITION, RESULTS OF OPERATIONS, CASH FLOWS, AND THE TRADING PRICE OF OUR COMMON STOCK

Risks Relating to Our Business

To achieve our mission, our strategy is to build and operate the leading South African full service fintech platform offering cash management, payment and financial services. Our future success, and our ability to return to profitability and positive cash flow is substantially dependent on our ability to complete the implementation of this strategy successfully.

Our board conducted an extensive review of our business strategy and operations in July 2020, and decided to focus on our South African operations and other business opportunities in South Africa and, to a lesser extent, the rest of the African continent. The restructuring of the consumer business and acquisition of Connect were integral parts of the strategy to return the business to profitability and positive cash flow. We have made significant progress on both of these initiatives however we cannot assure you that we will be able to complete our strategy successfully and return to profitability and positive cash flow.

Even if we do return to profitability, achieving net income does not necessarily ensure positive cash flows. Future periods of net losses from operations could result in negative cash flow and may hamper ongoing operations or prevent us from sustaining or expanding our business. We cannot assure you that we will achieve, sustain or increase profitability in the future and if we do not, our business will be materially and adversely affected.

In 2017 and 2018 we suffered significant reputational damage as a result of irregularities in the awarding of the South African Social Security Agency (“SASSA”) grant distribution contract in 2012 and allegations of abuse of group companies’ access to social grant recipients. An entirely new board and management team were appointed to develop and execute the new strategy however we cannot provide assurance that issues related to those events will not resurface and adversely affect the business.

We have a significant amount of indebtedness that requires us to comply with restrictive and financial covenants. If we are unable to comply with these covenants, we could default on this debt, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

As of June 30, 2023, we had aggregate long-term borrowing outstanding of ZAR 2.5 billion (\$133.1 million translated at exchange rates as of June 30, 2023). We financed our acquisition of Connect in April 2022 through South African bank borrowings of ZAR 1.1 billion (\$71.7 million, translated at closing date exchange rate (as defined in the Sale Agreement) of \$1:ZAR 14.65165). The borrowings are secured by a pledge of certain of our bank accounts, and the cession of Lesaka’s shareholding in certain of its subsidiaries. These borrowings contain customary covenants that require Lesaka Technologies (Pty) Ltd (“Lesaka SA”) to maintain a specified total asset cover ratio and restrict the ability of Lesaka, Lesaka SA, and certain of its subsidiaries to make certain distributions with respect to their capital stock, prepay other debt, encumber their assets, incur additional indebtedness, make investment above specified levels, engage in certain business combinations and engage in other corporate activities.

The loan agreements also include a credit enhancement mechanism of ZAR 350 million (\$23.9 million, translated at closing date exchange rate), which has been provided by investment funds managed by Lesaka’s largest shareholder, Value Capital Partners (Pty) Ltd (“VCP”) which includes a contingent subscription for new shares. There can be no assurance that VCP will perform under the commercially agreed terms and failure by it to fulfil its obligation under the credit enhancement mechanism may put our funding or future repayments at risk.

We also have borrowings through Connect. Connect’s credit facilities include (i) an overdraft facility (general banking facility) of ZAR 205.0 million (of which ZAR 170.0 million has been utilized); (ii) Facility A of ZAR 700.0 million; (iii) Facility B of ZAR 550.0 million (both fully utilized); and (iv) an asset-backed facility of ZAR 200.0 million (of which ZAR 149.1 million has been utilized). These borrowings are secured by a pledge of, among other things, Cash Connect Management Solutions’ (“CCMS”) entire equity interests in its subsidiaries and investments and any claims outstanding. These borrowings contain customary covenants that require CCMS to maintain specified debt service, interest cover and leverage ratios.

Within our merchant lending operations, we have borrowing arrangements through Cash Connect Capital (Pty) Limited (“CCC”). CCC has a ZAR 300 million revolving credit facility agreement. We have utilized approximately ZAR 222.3 million as of June 30, 2023. This facility contains customary covenants that require the borrowing parties to collectively maintain a specified capital adequacy ratio, restrict the ability of the entities to make certain distributions with respect to their capital stock, encumber their assets, incur additional indebtedness, make investments, engage in certain business combinations and engage in other corporate activities.

These security arrangements and covenants may reduce our operating flexibility or our ability to engage in other transactions that may be beneficial to us. If we are unable to comply with the covenants, we could be in default and the indebtedness could be accelerated. If this were to occur, we might not be able to obtain waivers of default or to refinance the debt with another lender and as a result, our business, financial condition and stock price would suffer.

We need to significantly grow our consumer operations in order to ensure their profitability and long-term sustainability.

Following the conclusion of our contract with SASSA, we refocused our resources and technology on the provision of financial inclusion services to our target market and currently have an established base of approximately 1.3 million customers of which approximately 1.1 million are permanent grant recipients. Our strategy involves significantly expanding this base over the coming years. While we believe that our financial services offerings are convenient and cost-effective, the success of our strategy will depend on the extent to which we successfully market our offering to grow the customer base.

Factors that may prevent us from successfully operating and expanding our Consumer Division include, but are not limited to:

- insufficient adoption and utilization of our products and services;
- inability to access sufficient funding for our ATM infrastructure;
- increased competition in the marketplace and restrictions imposed by SASSA or the South African government on the manner in which grant recipients may transact;
- political interference and changes in the regulatory environment;
- failure to comply with laws and regulations related to our Consumer lending business;
- failure to comply with anti-money laundering and anti-corruption laws and regulations;
- cyber-attacks, data breaches and data leaks;
- further civil unrest similar to that experienced in July 2021;
- loss of key technical and operations staff;
- expired property leases disrupting business operations; and
- logistical and communications challenges, including scheduled and unscheduled power supply disruptions.

We may undertake acquisitions that could increase our costs or liabilities or be disruptive to our business.

Acquisitions are an integral part of our new growth strategy as we seek to expand our business and deploy our technologies in new markets in Southern Africa. However, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition candidates at prices that we consider appropriate. If we do identify an appropriate acquisition candidate, we may not be able to successfully negotiate the terms of the transaction, finance it or, if the transaction occurs, integrate the new business into our existing business. These transactions may require debt financing or additional equity financing, resulting in additional leverage or dilution of ownership.

Acquisitions of businesses or other material operations and the integration of these acquisitions or their businesses will require significant attention from members of our senior management team, which may divert their attention from our day-to-day business. The difficulties of integration may be increased by the necessity of integrating personnel with disparate business backgrounds and combining different corporate cultures. We also may not be able to retain key employees or customers of an acquired business or realize cost efficiencies or synergies or other benefits that we anticipated when selecting our acquisition candidates. Acquisition candidates may have liabilities or adverse operating issues that we fail to discover through due diligence prior to the acquisition.

We may need to record write-downs from future impairments of goodwill or other intangible assets, which could reduce our future reported earnings.

Geopolitical conflicts, including the conflict between Russia and Ukraine, may adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The current conflict between Russia and Ukraine is creating substantial uncertainty about the future of the global economy. Countries across the globe are instituting sanctions and other penalties against Russia. The retaliatory measures that have been taken, and could be taken in the future, by the U.S., NATO, and other countries have created global security concerns that could result in broader European military and political conflicts and otherwise have a substantial impact on regional and global economies, any or all of which could adversely affect our business.

While the broader consequences are uncertain at this time, the continuation and/or escalation of the Russian and Ukraine conflict, along with any expansion of the conflict to surrounding areas, create a number of risks that could adversely impact our business, including:

- increased inflation and significant volatility in the macroeconomic environment;
- disruptions to our technology infrastructure, including through cyberattacks, ransom attacks or cyber-intrusion;
- adverse changes in international trade policies and relations;
- disruptions in global supply chains; and
- constraints, volatility or disruption in the credit and capital markets.

All of these risks could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations. We are continuing to monitor the situation in Ukraine and globally and assessing the potential impact on our business.

A prolonged economic slowdown or lengthy or severe recession in South Africa or elsewhere could harm our operations.

A prolonged economic downturn or recession in South Africa could materially impact our results from operations, particularly in light of on-going electricity disruptions during calendar 2022 and 2023, a significantly weak USD/ ZAR exchange rate compared with previous periods, and our strategic decision to focus on our South African operations. Economic confidence in South Africa, our main operating environment, is currently low and, as a result, the risk of a prolonged economic downturn is increased, which could have a negative impact on merchants and retailers; mobile phone operators; our account holders; the level of transactions we process; the take-up of the financial services we offer and the ability of our customers to repay our loans or to pay their insurance premiums. If financial institutions and retailers experience decreased demand for their products and services, our hardware, software, related technology sales and processing revenue could decrease.

Our investment in MobiKwik subjects us to certain risks, including the possibility of fluctuations in the carrying value based on readily determinable fair values. In addition, our ability to dispose of our interest in MobiKwik on acceptable terms, or at all, may be limited under certain circumstances.

We have elected to account for our investment in MobiKwik at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or similar instrument of the same issuer because it does not have a readily determinable fair value. The determination of the fair value of an investment requires us to make significant judgments and estimates and we are required to base our estimates on assumptions which we believe to be reasonable, but these assumptions may be unpredictable and inherently uncertain. The value of our investment in MobiKwik as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, was \$76.3 million and was determined based on a share issuance concluded by MobiKwik in June 2021, implying a fair value per equity share of \$12.275. We did not identify any observable price changes during either of fiscal 2023 and 2022 and therefore did not adjust the value of our investment during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022. We recorded a non-cash fair value adjustment of \$49.3 million during the year ended June 30, 2021, which increased the fair value to \$76.3 million.

MobiKwik filed its draft red herring prospectus in July 2021, with the original intention of completing its initial public offering in November 2021. However, MobiKwik decided to delay its initial public offering given prevailing market conditions at the time and has indicated its intention to pursue an initial public listing in calendar 2024.

We may need to record a write-down of the carrying value of our investment in MobiKwik in the future (i) if it is unable to successfully complete its contemplated initial public offering, (ii) due to fluctuations in its market price upon listing, including during the lock up period after its initial public offering, or (iii) if it has not listed, there is an observable transaction indicating a fair value per share which is lower than our June 30, 2023 price per share. Furthermore, it may be difficult to dispose of some or all of our investment on acceptable terms, if at all, if MobiKwik fails to list.

Our ability to fund our ATM network requires that we continue to have access to sufficient lending facilities, which requires compliance with restrictive and financial covenants.

The operational maintenance of our ATM network, along with an increase in our consumer banking client base, necessitates access to large amounts of cash to stock the ATMs and maintain uninterrupted service levels. We have credit facilities from a South African bank which includes security arrangements as well as restrictive and financial covenants. The security arrangements and covenants included in our lending facilities may reduce our operating flexibility or our ability to engage in other transactions that may be beneficial to us. If we are unable to comply with the covenants in South Africa, we could be in default and the indebtedness could be accelerated. If this were to occur, we might not be able to obtain waivers of default or to refinance the debt with another lender and as a result, our business and financial condition would suffer.

We may not be able to extend the terms of these debt facilities or refinance them, in each case, on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Our ability to continue the uninterrupted operation of our ATM network will be adversely impacted by our failure to renew our debt facilities, any adverse change to the terms of our credit facilities, or a significant reduction in the amounts available under our credit facilities, or our failure to increase our facilities if required. We may also suffer reputational damage if our service levels are negatively impacted due to the unavailability of cash.

We have purchased a significant amount of prepaid airtime voucher inventory which exposes us to market risk for this inventory as well as losses if the mobile network operators are unable to perform.

Historically, we have purchased a significant amount of prepaid airtime inventory vouchers in order to take advantage of discounted pricing for this inventory. As of June 30, 2023, the carrying value of this inventory is \$4.0 million (ZAR 74.7 million translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023). We expect to sell this inventory over the next three months which exposes us to market risk for this inventory. The underlying service related to these airtime vouchers is provided by South Africa's four largest mobile network operators operating in South Africa and therefore we are also exposed to performance risk by these operators. We would be unable to sell these prepaid airtime vouchers if the mobile network operators were unable to provide their services and we would need to write this inventory off. Failure to recover the carrying value of this inventory may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

We may be unable to recover the carrying value of certain Cell C airtime that we own.

We own a substantial amount of Cell C airtime inventory (\$8.6 million translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023). In support of Cell C's liquidity position and pursuant to Cell C's recapitalization process, we limited the resale of this airtime through our distribution channels. On September 30, 2022, Cell C concluded its recapitalization process and we entered into an agreement with Cell C under which Cell C agreed to repurchase, from October 2023, up to ZAR 10 million of Cell C inventory from us per month. The amount to be repurchased by Cell C will be calculated as ZAR 10 million less the face value of any sales made by the Company during that month. The Company continued to sell a minimum amount of Cell C airtime through its internal channels in late fiscal 2022/ early fiscal 2023 in support of Cell C's liquidity position. However, our ability to sell this airtime has improved significantly since the acquisition of Connect because Connect is a significant reseller of Cell C airtime. As a result, we sold higher volumes of airtime through this channel than we did prior to the Cell C recapitalization, however, continued sales at these volumes is dependent on prevailing conditions continuing in the airtime market. If we are able to sell at least ZAR 10 million a month through this channel from October 1, 2023, then Cell C would not be required to repurchase any airtime from us during any specific month. We have agreed to notify Cell C prior to selling any of this airtime, however, there is no restriction placed on us on the sale of the airtime.

Historical and current limitations on our ability to freely dispose of this Cell C airtime time inventory exposes us to market risk for this inventory. Due to wholesale discounts in the distribution market for this airtime, it is not readily saleable in the current market without realising a loss. In light of this, we recorded a loss of \$1.3 million during fiscal 2020, related to this airtime inventory. While no further losses were recorded in fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021, we may be required to record further losses in the future if we are unable to recover the carrying value of this airtime inventory or if Cell C is unable to repurchase the inventory as per our agreement. Failure to recover the carrying value of this inventory may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

Our consumer microlending loan book and merchant lending book expose us to credit risk and our allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable may not be sufficient to absorb future write-offs.

All of our microfinance loans made are for a period of six months or less and all of our merchant lending through Connect is for a period of less than 12 months. We have created an allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable related to these books. When creating the allowance, management considered factors including the period of the finance loan outstanding, creditworthiness of the customers and the past payment history of the borrower. We consider this policy to be appropriate as it takes into account factors such as historical bad debts, current economic trends and changes in our customer payment patterns. However, additional allowances may be required should the ability of our customers to make payments when due deteriorate in the future. A significant amount of judgment is required to assess the ultimate recoverability of these microfinance loan receivables.

We may face competition from other companies that offer innovative payment technologies and payment processing, which could result in the loss of our existing business and adversely impact our ability to successfully market additional products and services.

Our primary competitors in the payment processing market include other independent processors, as well as financial institutions, independent sales organizations, new digital and fintech entrants and, potentially card networks. Many of our competitors are companies who are larger than we are and have greater financial and operational resources than we have. These factors may allow them to offer better pricing terms or incentives to customers, which could result in a loss of our potential or current customers and/or force us to lower our prices. Either of these actions could have a significant effect on our revenues and earnings.

Our future success will depend in part on our ability to attract, integrate, retain and incentivize key personnel and a sufficient number of skilled employees, particularly in the technical, sales and senior management areas.

We believe our management team has the right experience and skills to execute on our strategy. However, in order to succeed in our product development and marketing efforts, we may need to identify and attract new qualified technical and sales personnel, as well as motivate and retain our existing employees. As a result, an inability to hire and retain such employees would adversely affect our ability to achieve our strategic goals and maintain our technological relevance. We may face difficulty in assimilating, transitioning and integrating newly-hired personnel or management of any future acquisitions into our existing management team, and this may adversely affect our business. Competitors may attempt to recruit our top management and employees. In order to attract and retain personnel in a competitive marketplace, we must provide competitive pay packages, including cash and equity-based compensation and the volatility in our stock price may from time to time adversely affect our ability to recruit or retain employees. We do not maintain any “key person” life insurance policies. If we fail to attract, integrate, retain and incentivize key personnel and skilled employees, our ability to manage and grow our business could be harmed and our product development and marketing activities could be negatively affected.

System failures, including breaches in the security of our system, could harm our business.

We may experience system failures from time to time, and any lengthy interruption in the availability of our back-end system computers could harm our business and severely affect our customer relationships. Frequent or persistent interruptions in our services could cause current or potential customers and users to believe that our systems are unreliable, leading them to avoid our technology altogether, and could permanently harm our reputation and brands. These interruptions would increase the burden on our staff, which, in turn, could delay our introduction of new applications and services. Finally, because our customers may use our products for critical transactions, any system failures could result in damage to our customers’ businesses. These customers could seek significant compensation from us for their losses. Even if unsuccessful, this type of claim could be time-consuming and costly for us to address.

Although certain of our systems have been designed to reduce downtime in the event of outages or catastrophic occurrences, they remain vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, floods, fires, power loss, telecommunication failures, terrorist attacks, computer viruses, computer denial-of-service attacks and similar events. Some of our systems are not fully redundant, and our disaster recovery planning may not be sufficient for all eventualities.

Protection against fraud is of key importance to the purchasers and end users of our solutions. We incorporate security features, including encryption software, biometric identification and secure hardware, into our solutions to protect against fraud in electronic transactions and to provide for the privacy and integrity of cardholder data. Our solutions may be vulnerable to breaches in security due to defects in the security mechanisms, the operating system and applications or the hardware platform. Security vulnerabilities could jeopardize the security of information transmitted using our solutions. If the security of our solutions is compromised, our reputation and marketplace acceptance of our solutions may be adversely affected, which would cause our business to suffer, and we may become subject to damage claims. We have not yet experienced any significant security breaches affecting our business.

Despite any precautions we may take, the occurrence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems with our system could result in lengthy interruptions to our services. Our current business interruption insurance may not be sufficient to compensate us for losses that may result from interruptions in our service as a result of system failures.

Cash Paymaster Services, or CPS, has been placed into liquidation. While no claim has been made against Lesaka for CPS’ obligations, we cannot provide assurance that no such claim will be made.

CPS has significant obligations and ongoing litigation related to its SASSA contract and has been placed into liquidation. While no claim has been made against Lesaka to be held liable for CPS’ current obligations or any future obligations under any future court judgments, and while we do not believe that there would be a legitimate legal basis for any such claims, we cannot assure you that no such claim will be made against us. If SASSA or another third party were to seek and ultimately succeed in obtaining a judgment against us in respect of CPS’ liabilities, any such judgment would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Defending our intellectual property rights or defending ourselves in infringement suits that may be brought against us is expensive and time-consuming and may not be successful.

Litigation to enforce our patents, trademarks or other intellectual property rights or to protect our trade secrets could result in substantial costs and may not be successful. Any loss of, or inability to protect, intellectual property in our technology could diminish our competitive advantage and also seriously harm our business. In addition, the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws in countries where we currently have patent protection. Our means of protecting our intellectual property rights in countries where we currently have patent or trademark protection, or any other country in which we operate, may not be adequate to fully protect our intellectual property rights. Similarly, if third parties claim that we infringe their intellectual property rights, we may be required to incur significant costs and devote substantial resources to the defense of such claims, to discontinue using and selling any infringing technology and services, to expend resources to develop non-infringing technology or to purchase licenses or pay royalties for other technology. In addition, if we are unsuccessful in defending any such third-party claims, we could suffer costly judgments and injunctions that could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

We may incur material losses in connection with our movement of cash through our infrastructure in South Africa.

In our merchant business we collect and process large volumes of cash from our customers, assuming the risk of loss from the moment that cash is deposited into our vaults. We are then responsible for its collection and transportation to processing centers, which we outsource to various cash in transit service providers. These services extend across all areas of South Africa.

South Africa suffers from high levels of crime and in particular cash in transit heists. We cannot insure against certain risks of loss or theft of cash from our delivery and collection vehicles and we will therefore bear the full cost of certain uninsured losses or theft in connection with the cash handling process, and such losses could materially and adversely affect our financial condition, cash flows and results of operations. We have not incurred any material losses resulting from cash distribution in recent years, but there is no assurance that we will not incur any such material losses in the future.

We depend upon third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations, which could harm our business.

We obtain our smart cards, ATMs, POS devices, components for our safe assets, and the other hardware we use in our business from a limited number of suppliers, and do not manufacture this equipment ourselves. We generally do not have long-term agreements with our manufacturers or component suppliers. If our suppliers become unwilling or unable to provide us with adequate supplies of parts or products when we need them, or if they increase their prices, we may not be able to find alternative sources in a timely manner and could be faced with a critical shortage. This could harm our ability to meet customer demand and cause our revenues to decline. Even if we are able to secure alternative sources in a timely manner, our costs could increase as a result of supply or geopolitical shocks, which may lead to an increase in the prices of goods and services from third parties. A supply interruption, such as the current global shortage of semiconductors, or an increase in demand beyond current suppliers' capabilities could harm our ability to distribute our equipment and thus to acquire new customers who use our technology. Any interruption in the supply of the hardware necessary to operate our technology, or our inability to obtain substitute equipment at acceptable prices in a timely manner, could impair our ability to meet the demand of our customers, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

Our Smart Life business exposes us to risks typically experienced by life assurance companies.

Smart Life is a life insurance company and exposes us to risks typically experienced by life assurance companies. Some of these risks include the extent to which we are able to continue to reinsure our risks at acceptable costs, reinsurer counterparty risk, maintaining regulatory capital adequacy, solvency and liquidity requirements, our ability to price our insurance products appropriately, the risk that actual claims experience may exceed our estimates, the ability to recover policy premiums from our customers and the competitiveness of the South African insurance market. If we are unable to maintain our desired level of reinsurance at prices that we consider acceptable, we would have to either accept an increase in our risk exposure or reduce our insurance writings. If our reinsurers are unable to meet their commitments to us in a timely manner, or at all, we may be unable to discharge our obligations under our insurance contracts. As such, we are exposed to counterparty risk, including credit risk, of these reinsurers.

Our product pricing includes long-term assumptions regarding investment returns, mortality, morbidity, persistency and operating costs and expenses of the business. Using the wrong assumptions to price our insurance products could materially and adversely affect our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. If our actual claims experience is higher than our estimates, as we have seen during the recent COVID-19 pandemic, our financial position, results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected. Finally, the South African insurance industry is highly competitive. Many of our competitors are well-established, represented nationally and market similar products and we therefore may not be able to effectively penetrate the South African insurance market.

Risks Relating to Operating in South Africa and Other Foreign Markets

Operating in Southern Africa, an emerging market, subjects us to greater risks than those we would face if we operated in more developed markets.

Emerging markets such as Southern Africa are subject to greater risks than more developed markets. While we focus our business primarily on emerging markets because that is where we perceive the greatest opportunities to market our products and services successfully, the political, economic and market conditions these markets present risks that could make it more difficult to operate our business successfully.

Some of these risks include:

- political, legal and economic instability, including higher rates of inflation and currency fluctuations;
- high levels of corruption, including bribery of public officials;
- loss due to civil strife, acts of war or terrorism, guerrilla activities and insurrection;
- a lack of well-developed legal systems which could make it difficult for us to enforce our intellectual property and contractual rights;
- logistical, utilities (including electricity and water supply) and communications challenges;
- potential adverse changes in laws and regulatory practices, including import and export license requirements and restrictions, tariffs, legal structures and tax laws;
- difficulties in staffing and managing operations and ensuring the safety of our employees;
- restrictions on the right to convert or repatriate currency or export assets;
- greater risk of uncollectible accounts and longer collection cycles;
- indigenization and empowerment programs;
- exposure to liability under the UK Bribery Act; and
- exposure to liability under U.S. securities and foreign trade laws, including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, and regulations established by the U.S. Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC.

If we do not achieve applicable Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment objectives in our South African businesses, we may be subject to fines and we risk losing our government and/or private contracts. In addition, it is possible that we may be required to increase the Black shareholding of our company in a manner that could dilute your ownership and/or change the companies from which we purchase goods or procure services (to companies with a better BEE Status Level).

The legislative framework for the promotion of Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment ("BEE"), in South Africa has been established through the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, No. 53 of 2003, as amended from time to time, and the Amended BEE Codes of Good Practice, 2013, or BEE Codes, and any sector-specific codes of good practice, or Sector Codes, published pursuant thereto. Sector Codes are fully binding between and among businesses operating in a sector for which a Sector Code has been published. Achievement of BEE objectives is measured by a scorecard which establishes a weighting for the various elements. Scorecards are independently reviewed by accredited BEE verification agencies which issue a verification certificate that presents an entity's BEE Status Level. This BEE verification process must be conducted on an annual basis, and the resultant BEE verification certificate is only valid for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the verification certificate. We currently have a level 5 BEE rating for our South African business.

Certain of our South African businesses are subject to either the Amended Information and Communication Technology Sector Code, or ICT Sector Code, or the Amended Financial Services Sector Code, or the FS Sector Code. The ICT Sector Code and the FS Sector Code have been amended and aligned with the new BEE Codes and were promulgated in November 2016 and December 2017, respectively. Licensing and/ or regulation authorities overseeing these South African businesses may set minimum adherence requirements to BEE standards as a condition for an operating license to trade.

The BEE scorecard includes a component relating to management control, which serves to determine the participation of Black people within the board, as well as at various levels of management within a measured entity (including, *inter alia*, Executive Management, Senior Management, Middle Management and Junior Management). The BEE Codes and/or Sector Codes define the terms "*Senior Management*", "*Middle Management*" and "*Junior Management*" as those occupational categories as determined in accordance with the Employment Equity Regulations, with specific emphasis on improving participation in proportion to the demographics of the Economically Active Population of South Africa, as published by Statistics South Africa, from time to time. Employment Equity legislation seeks to drive the alignment of the workforce with the racial composition of the economically active population of South Africa and accelerate the achievement of employment equity targets, introducing monetary fines for non-compliance with the Employment Equity legislation and misrepresented submissions. Annexure EEA9 to the Employment Equity Regulations sets out the various occupational levels which are determined in accordance with the relevant grading systems applied by the measured entity and referred to in said Annexure.

We have taken a number of actions as a company to increase empowerment of Black (as defined under applicable regulations) South Africans. For instance, the South African competition authorities approved the Connect transaction subject to certain public interest conditions relating to employment, increasing the spread of ownership by historically disadvantaged people (“HDPs”), and investing in both enterprise and supplier development. Further to increasing the spread of ownership by HDPs, we are required to establish an Employee Share Ownership Plan scheme (“ESOP”) within 36 months of the implementation of the transaction that complies with certain design principles. This will benefit the workers of the merged entity and result in them receiving a shareholding in our company equal in value to at least 3% of the issued shares in our company as of April 14, 2022. If within 24 months of the implementation date of the transaction, we generate a positive net profit for three consecutive quarters, the ESOP shall increase to 5% of the issued shares in our company as of April 14, 2022. The final structure of the ESOP is contingent on shareholder approval and relevant regulatory and governance approvals. The ESOP had not been established as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

During fiscal 2023, we made a donation to The Association for Savings and Investment South Africa (“ASISA”), an organization which serves as a unifying force for the South Africa's asset managers, collective investment scheme management companies, linked investment service providers, multi-managers, and life insurance companies. We provided donations to eight of our suppliers in order to enable them to promote growth and strengthen their capacity to provide valuable products and services to the market they serve. We also contributed to a non-profit organization that focuses on education, health services, and sports development in underserved communities, and we believe our contribution creates a positive impact on society and promoting holistic development among those who face challenges in accessing essential resources. However, it is possible that these actions may not be sufficient to enable us to achieve the applicable BEE objectives set out for specific financial years. In that event, in order to maintain competitiveness with both government and private sector clients, we may have to seek to increase compliance through other means, including by selling or placing additional shares of Lesaka or of our South African subsidiaries to Black South Africans (either directly or indirectly), over and above what has already been approved. Such sales or placements of shares could have a dilutive impact on your ownership interest, which could cause the market price of our stock to decline.

We expect that our BEE Status Level will be important in order for us to remain competitive in the South African marketplace and we continually seek ways to improve our BEE Status Level, especially the ownership element (so-called “equity element”) thereof.

We may not be able to effectively and efficiently manage the disruption to our operations as a result of erratic electricity supply in South Africa, which could adversely affect our, financial position, cash flows and future growth.

Our businesses in South Africa are dependent on electricity generated and supplied by the state-owned utility, Eskom, in order to operate, and Eskom has been unable to generate and supply the amount of electricity required by the South African economy which has resulted in significant and often unpredictable electricity supply disruptions. Eskom has implemented a number of short- and long-term mitigation plans to correct these issues but supply disruptions continue to occur regularly and with no predictability. As part of our business continuity programs, we have installed back-up diesel generators in order for us to continue to operate our core data processing facilities in the event of intermittent disruptions to our electricity supply. We have to perform regular monitoring and maintenance of these generators and also source and manage diesel fuel levels. We may also be required to replace these generators on a more frequent basis due to the additional burden placed on them.

Our results of operations, financial position, cash flows and future growth could be adversely affected if Eskom is unable to raise sufficient funding to operate and/or commission new electricity-generating power stations in accordance with its plans, or at all, or if we are unable to effectively and efficiently test, maintain, source fuel for, and replace, our generators.

Fluctuations in the value of the South African rand have had, and will continue to have, a significant impact on our reported results of operations, which may make it difficult to evaluate our business performance between reporting periods and may also adversely affect our stock price.

The South African rand, or ZAR, is the primary operating currency for our business operations while our financial results are reported in U.S. dollars. Therefore, any depreciation in the ZAR against the U.S. dollar, would negatively impact our reported revenue and net income. The U.S. dollar/ZAR exchange rate has historically been volatile and we expect this volatility to continue (refer to Item 7—“Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Currency Exchange Rate Information.”). Due to the significant fluctuation in the value of the ZAR and its impact on our reported results, you may find it difficult to compare our results of operations between financial reporting periods even though we provide supplemental information about our results of operations determined on a ZAR basis. Similarly, depreciation in the ZAR may negatively impact the prices at which our stock trades.

We generally do not engage in any currency hedging transactions intended to reduce the effect of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates on our results of operations, other than economic hedging using forward contracts relating to our inventory purchases which are settled in U.S. dollars or euros. We cannot guarantee that we will enter into hedging transactions in the future or, if we do, that these transactions will successfully protect us against currency fluctuations.

South Africa's high levels of poverty, unemployment and crime may increase our costs and impair our ability to maintain a qualified workforce

While South Africa has a highly developed financial and legal infrastructure, it also has high levels of crime and unemployment, relative to peer countries in Africa and other emerging economies, and there are significant differences in the level of economic and social development among its people, with large parts of the population, particularly in rural areas, having limited access to adequate education, healthcare, housing and other basic services, including water and electricity. In addition, South Africa has a high prevalence of HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis. Government policies aimed at alleviating and redressing the disadvantages suffered by the majority of citizens under previous governments may increase our costs and reduce our profitability, all of which could negatively affect our business. These problems may prompt emigration of skilled workers, hinder investment into South Africa and impede economic growth. As a result, we may have difficulties attracting and retaining qualified employees.

The economy of South Africa is exposed to high rates of inflation, interest and corporate tax, which could increase our operating costs and thereby reduce our profitability. Furthermore, the South African government requires additional income to fund future government expenditures and may be required, among other things, to increase existing income tax rates, including the corporate income tax rate, amend existing tax legislation or introduce additional taxes.

The economy of South Africa in the past has been, and in the future may continue to be, characterized by rates of inflation and interest that are substantially higher than those prevailing in the United States and other highly-developed economies. High rates of inflation could increase our South African-based costs and decrease our operating margins. High interest rates increase the cost of our debt financing, though conversely, they also increase the amount of income we earn on any cash balances. The South African corporate income tax rate, of 27%, is higher than the U.S. federal income tax rate, of 21%. Any increase in the effective South African corporate income tax rate would adversely impact our profitability and cash flow generation.

Risks Relating to Government Regulation

We are required to comply with certain laws and regulations, including economic and trade sanctions, which could adversely impact our future growth.

We are subject to U.S. and other trade controls, economic sanctions and similar laws and regulations, including those in the jurisdictions where we operate. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to civil, criminal and administrative penalties and harm our reputation. These laws and regulations place restrictions on our operations, trade practices, partners and investment decisions. In particular, our operations are subject to U.S. and foreign trade control laws and regulations, including various export controls and economic sanctions programs, such as those administered by OFAC. We monitor compliance in accordance with the 10 principles as set out in the United Nations Global Compact Principles, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development recommendations relating to corruption, and the International Labor Organization Protocol in terms of certain of the items to be monitored. As a result of doing business in foreign countries and with foreign partners, we are exposed to a heightened risk of violating trade control laws as well as sanctions regulations.

Violations of trade control laws and sanctions regulations are punishable by civil penalties, including fines, denial of export privileges, injunctions, asset seizures, debarment from government contracts and revocations or restrictions of licenses, as well as criminal fines and imprisonment. We have developed policies and procedures as part of a company-wide compliance program that is designed to assist our compliance with applicable U.S. and international trade control laws and regulations, including trade controls and sanctions programs administered by OFAC, and provide regular training to our employees to create awareness about the risks of violations of trade control laws and sanctions regulations and to ensure compliance with these laws and regulations. However, there can be no assurance that all of our employees, consultants, partners, agents or other associated persons will not act in violation of our policies and these laws and regulations, or that our policies and procedures will effectively prevent us from violating these regulations in every transaction in which we may engage, or provide a defense to any alleged violation. In particular, we may be held liable for the actions that our local, strategic or joint venture partners take inside or outside of the United States, even though our partners may not be subject to these laws. Such a violation, even if our policies prohibit it, could materially and adversely affect our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition. Any expansion into developing countries, and our development of new partnerships and joint venture relationships, could increase the risk of OFAC violations in the future.

In addition, our payment processing and financial services activities are subject to extensive regulation. Compliance with the requirements under the various regulatory regimes may cause us to incur significant additional costs and failure to comply with such requirements could result in the shutdown of the non-complying facility, the imposition of liens, fines and/or civil or criminal liability.

We are required to comply with anti-corruption laws and regulations, including the FCPA and UK Bribery Act, in the jurisdictions in which we operate our business, which could adversely impact our future growth.

The FCPA prohibits us from providing anything of value to foreign officials for the purposes of obtaining or retaining business, or securing any improper business advantage, and requires us to keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect our transactions. As part of our business, we may deal with state-owned business enterprises, the employees of which are considered foreign officials for purposes of the FCPA. The UK Bribery Act includes provisions that extend beyond bribery of foreign public officials and also apply to transactions with individuals not employed by a government and the act is also more onerous than the FCPA in a number of other respects, including jurisdiction, non-exemption of facilitation payments and penalties. Some of the international locations in which we operate or have investments lack a developed legal system and have higher than normal levels of corruption.

Any failure by us to adopt appropriate compliance procedures and ensure that our employees, agents and business partners comply with the anti-corruption laws and regulations could subject us to substantial penalties, and the requirement that we comply with these laws could put us at a competitive disadvantage against companies that are not required to comply. For example, in many emerging markets, there may be significant levels of official corruption, and thus, bribery of public officials may be a commonly accepted cost of doing business. Our refusal to engage in illegal behavior, such as paying bribes, may result in us not being able to obtain business that we might otherwise have been able to secure or possibly even result in unlawful, selective or arbitrary action being taken against us.

Violations of anti-corruption laws and regulations are punishable by civil penalties, including fines, as well as criminal fines and imprisonment. We have developed policies and procedures as part of a company-wide compliance program that is designed to assist our compliance with applicable U.S., South African and other international anti-corruption laws and regulations, and provide regular training to our employees to comply with these laws and regulations. However, there can be no assurance that all of our employees, consultants, partners, agents or other associated persons will not take actions in violation of our policies or these laws and regulations, or that our policies and procedures will effectively prevent us from violating these regulations in every transaction in which we may engage, or provide a defense to any alleged violation. In particular, we may be held liable for the actions that our local, strategic or joint venture partners take inside or outside of the United States, even though our partners may not be subject to these laws. Such a violation, even if our policies prohibit it, could materially and adversely affect our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition.

We do not have a South African banking license and, therefore, we provide our EPE solution through an arrangement with a third-party bank, which limits our control over this business and the economic benefit we derive from it. If this arrangement were to terminate, we would not be able to operate our EPE business without alternate means of access to a banking license.

The South African retail banking market is highly regulated. Under current law and regulations, our EasyPay Everywhere (“EPE”) business activities require us to be registered as a bank in South Africa or to have access to an existing banking license. We are not currently so registered, but we have an agreement with Grindrod Bank, a subsidiary of African Bank Limited, that enables us to implement our EPE program in compliance with the relevant laws and regulations. If this agreement were to be terminated, we would not be able to operate these services unless we were able to obtain access to a banking license through alternate means. Furthermore, we have to comply with the strict anti-money laundering and customer identification regulations of the South African Reserve Bank (“SARB”), when we open new bank accounts for our customers and when they transact. Failure to effectively implement and monitor responses to these regulations may result in significant fines or prosecution of Grindrod Bank and ourselves.

In addition, the South African Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act, 2002, requires persons who act as intermediaries between financial product suppliers and consumers in South Africa to register as financial service providers. Smart Life was granted an Authorized Financial Service Provider, or FSP, license on June 9, 2015, and EasyPay Financial Services (Pty) Ltd and Net1 Mobile Solutions (Pty) Ltd were each granted FSP licenses on July 11, 2017. If our FSP licenses are cancelled, we may be stopped from continuing our financial services businesses in South Africa unless we are able to enter into a representative arrangement with a third party FSP.

Furthermore, the proposed Conduct of Financial Institutions Bill will make significant changes to the current licensing regime. The second draft of the Conduct of Financial Institutions Bill was published for public comment on 29 September 2020. While the proposals currently indicate that existing licenses will be converted, if we are not successful in our efforts to obtain a conversion of the existing licenses or cannot comply with the new conduct standards to be published at the same time under the Financial Sector Regulation Act, No. 9 of 2017, we may be stopped from continuing our financial services businesses in South Africa.

We may be subject to regulations regarding privacy, data use and/or security, which could adversely affect our business.

We are subject to regulations in a number of the countries in which we operate relating to the processing (which includes, *inter alia*, the collection, use, retention, security and transfer) of personal information about the people (whether natural or juristic) who use our products and services. The interpretation and application of user data protection laws are in a state of flux. These laws may be interpreted and applied inconsistently from country to country and our current data protection policies and practices may not be consistent with those interpretations and applications. Complying with these varying requirements could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices in a manner adverse to our business. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with any regulatory requirements or international privacy or consumer protection-related laws and regulations could result in proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others, subject us to significant penalties and negative publicity. In addition, as noted above, we are subject to the possibility of security breaches, which themselves may result in a violation of these laws.

Amendments to the NCA were signed into law in South Africa in August 2019. Compliance with these amendments may adversely impact our micro-lending operations in South Africa.

In August 2019, the National Credit Amendment Bill, or debt-relief bill, was signed into law in South Africa. The effective date of the debt-relief bill has not yet been announced and has been significantly delayed. We believe that the debt-relief bill will restrict the ability of financial services providers to provide lending products to certain low-income earners and will increase the cost of credit to these consumers. As a result, compliance with the debt-relief bill may adversely impact our micro-lending operations in South Africa. Furthermore, we expect that it will take us, and other financial services providers, some time to fully understand, interpret and implement this new legislation in our lending processes and practices. Non-compliance with the provisions of this new legislation may result in financial loss and penalties, reputational loss or other administrative punishment.

Risks Relating to our Common Stock

If we were deemed an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act, applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to conduct our business as an operating company and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are an operating company whose business is focused on developing and offering payment solutions, transaction processing services and financial technologies across multiple industries directly and through our wholly-owned subsidiaries. Our conduct, public filings and announcements hold us out as such an operating company and do not hold us out as being engaged in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. We own, and in the past have owned, certain assets that may be deemed to be “investment securities” within the meaning of Section 3(a)(2) of the Investment Company Act. The fluctuating value of our assets that may be deemed to be investment securities, could cause us to be deemed to be an “investment company” under the Investment Company Act if the value of such investment securities exceeds certain defined thresholds.

If we are deemed an investment company and not entitled to an exception or exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act, we would have to register as an investment company, modify our asset profile or otherwise change our business so that it falls outside the definition of an investment company under the Investment Company Act. Registering as an investment company pursuant to the Investment Company Act could, among other things, materially limit our ability to borrow funds or engage in other transactions and otherwise would subject us to substantial and costly regulation. Failure to register, if required, would significantly impair our ability to continue to engage in our business and would have a material adverse impact on our business and operations.

Our stock price has been and may continue to be volatile.

Our stock price has periodically experienced significant volatility. During the 2023 fiscal year, our stock price ranged from a low of \$3.02 to a high of \$5.97. We expect that the trading price of our common stock may continue to be volatile as a result of a number of factors, including, but not limited to the following:

- any adverse developments in litigation or regulatory actions in which we are involved;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates, particularly the U.S. dollar/ZAR exchange rate;
- announcement of additional BEE transactions, especially one involving the issuance or potential issuance of equity securities or dilution or sale of our existing business in South Africa;
- quarterly variations in our operating results;
- significant fair value adjustments or impairment in respect of investments or intangible assets;
- announcements of acquisitions or disposals;
- the timing of, or delays in the commencement, implementation or completion of major projects;
- large purchases or sales of our common stock; and
- general conditions in the markets in which we operate.

Additionally, shares of our common stock can be expected to be subject to volatility resulting from purely market forces over which we have no control.

The put right we granted to the IFC Investors on the occurrence of certain triggering events may have adverse impacts on us.

In May 2016, we issued an aggregate of 9,984,311 shares of our common stock to the IFC Investors, of which, as of June 30, 2023, the IFC Investors held 7,366,866 shares. We granted the IFC Investors certain rights, including the right to require us to repurchase any share held by the IFC Investors pursuant to the May 2016 transaction upon the occurrence of specified triggering events, which we refer to as a “put right.” The put price per share will be the higher of the price per share paid to us by the IFC Investors and the volume-weighted average price per share prevailing for the 60 trading days preceding the triggering event, except that with respect to a put right triggered by rejection of a bona fide offer, the put price per share will be the highest price offered by the offeror. If a put triggering event occurs, it could adversely impact our liquidity and capital resources. In addition, the existence of the put right could also affect whether or on what terms a third party might in the future offer to purchase our company. Our response to any such offer could also be complicated, delayed or otherwise influenced by the existence of the put right.

Approximately 37% of our outstanding common stock is owned by two shareholders. The interests of these shareholders may conflict with those of our other shareholders.

There is a concentration of ownership of our outstanding common stock because approximately 37% of our outstanding common stock is owned by two shareholders. Based on their most recent SEC filings disclosing ownership of our shares, Value Capital Partners (Pty) Ltd, or VCP, and IFC Investors, beneficially own approximately 25% and 12% of our outstanding common stock as of June 30, 2023, respectively.

The interests of VCP and the IFC Investors may be different from or conflict with the interests of our other shareholders. As a result of the significant combined ownership by VCP and the IFC Investors, they may be able, if they act together, to significantly influence the voting outcome of all matters requiring shareholder approval. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of our company, thus depriving shareholders of a premium for their shares, or facilitating a change of control that other shareholders may oppose.

We may seek to raise additional financing by issuing new securities with terms or rights superior to those of shares of our common stock, which could adversely affect the market price of such shares.

We may require additional financing to fund future operations, including expansion in current and new markets, programming development and acquisition, capital costs and the costs of any necessary implementation of technological innovations or alternative technologies, or to fund acquisitions. We may also wish to raise additional equity funding to reduce the amount of debt funding on our balance sheet. Because of the exposure to market risks associated with economies in emerging markets, we may not be able to obtain financing on favorable terms or at all. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, the percentage ownership of our current shareholders will be reduced, and the holders of the new equity securities may have rights superior to those of the holders of shares of common stock, which could adversely affect the market price and voting power of shares of common stock. If we raise additional funds by issuing debt securities, the holders of these debt securities would similarly have some rights senior to those of the holders of shares of common stock, and the terms of these debt securities could impose restrictions on operations and create a significant interest expense for us.

Issuances of significant amounts of stock in the future could potentially dilute your equity ownership and adversely affect the price of our common stock.

We believe that it is necessary to maintain a sufficient number of available authorized shares of our common stock in order to provide us with the flexibility to issue shares for business purposes that may arise from time to time. For example, we could sell additional shares to raise capital to fund our operations, to reduce debt or to acquire other businesses, issue shares in a BEE transaction, issue additional shares under our stock incentive plan or declare a stock dividend. Our board may authorize the issuance of additional shares of common stock without notice to, or further action by, our shareholders, unless shareholder approval is required by law or the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market. The issuance of additional shares could dilute the equity ownership of our current shareholders and any such additional shares would likely be freely tradable, which could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

Failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, especially over companies that we may acquire, could have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.

Under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes, we are required to furnish a management certification and auditor attestation regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We are required to report, among other things, control deficiencies that constitute a “material weakness” or changes in internal control that materially affect, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, internal control over financial reporting. A “material weakness” is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The requirement to evaluate and report on our internal controls also applies to companies that we acquire. Some of these companies may not be required to comply with Sarbanes prior to the time we acquire them. The integration of these acquired companies into our internal control over financial reporting could require significant time and resources from our management and other personnel and may increase our compliance costs. If we fail to successfully integrate the operations of these acquired companies into our internal control over financial reporting, our internal control over financial reporting may not be effective.

While we continue to dedicate resources and management time to ensuring that we have effective controls over financial reporting, failure to achieve and maintain an effective internal control environment could have a material adverse effect on the market’s perception of our business and our stock price.

You may experience difficulties in effecting service of legal process, enforcing foreign judgments or bringing original actions based upon U.S. laws, including federal securities laws or other foreign laws, against us or certain of our directors and officers and experts.

While Lesaka is incorporated in the state of Florida, United States, the company is headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa and substantially all of the company’s assets are located outside the United States. In addition, the majority of Lesaka’s directors and all its officers reside outside of the United States and the majority of our experts, including our independent registered public accountants, are based in South Africa.

As a result, even though you could effect service of legal process upon Lesaka, as a Florida corporation, in the United States, you may not be able to collect any judgment obtained against Lesaka in the United States, including any judgment based on the civil liability provisions of U.S. federal securities laws, because substantially all of our assets are located outside the United States. Moreover, it may not be possible for you to effect service of legal process upon the majority of our directors and officers or upon our experts within the United States or elsewhere outside South Africa and any judgment obtained against any of our foreign directors, officers and experts in the United States, including one based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws, may not be collectible in the United States and may not be enforced by a South African court.

South Africa is not a party to any treaties regarding the enforcement of foreign commercial judgments, as opposed to foreign arbitral awards. Accordingly, a foreign judgment that is not recognized in South Africa has no extra territorial effect, and is not directly enforceable in South Africa, but constitutes a cause of action which may be recognized and enforced by South African courts provided that:

- the court which pronounced the judgment had international jurisdiction and competence to entertain the case according to the principles recognized by South African law with reference to the jurisdiction of foreign courts;
- the judgment is final and conclusive (that is, it cannot be altered by the court which pronounced it);
- the judgment has not lapsed;
- the recognition and enforcement of the judgment by South African courts would not be contrary to public policy in South Africa, including observance of the rules of natural justice which require that no award is enforceable unless the defendant was duly served with documents initiating proceedings, that he or she was given a fair opportunity to be heard and that he or she enjoyed the right to be legally represented in a free and fair trial before an impartial tribunal;
- the judgment was not obtained by improper or fraudulent means;
- the judgment does not involve the enforcement of a penal or foreign revenue law or any award of multiple or punitive damages; and
- the enforcement of the judgment is not otherwise precluded by the provisions of the Protection of Business Act 99 of 1978 (as amended), of the Republic of South Africa.

It has been the policy of South African courts to award compensation for the loss or damage actually sustained by the person to whom the compensation is awarded. South African courts have awarded compensation to shareholders who have suffered damages as a result of a diminution in the value of their shares based on various actions by the corporation and its management. Although the award of punitive damages is generally unenforceable in the South African legal system, that does not mean that such awards are necessarily contrary to public policy. The award of punitive damages is governed by the relevant South African legislation, the Conventional Penalties Act 15 of 1962 (as amended).

Whether a judgment was contrary to public policy depends on the facts of each case. Exorbitant, unconscionable, or excessive awards will generally be contrary to public policy. South African courts cannot enter into the merits of a foreign judgment and cannot act as a court of appeal or review over the foreign court. Further, if a foreign judgment is enforced by a South African court, it will be payable in South African currency unless approval is obtained from SARB or an Authorised Dealer of SARB, to settle the judgement in another currency. Also, under South Africa's exchange control laws, the approval of SARB or an Authorised Dealer is required before a defendant resident in South Africa may pay money to a non-resident plaintiff in satisfaction of a foreign judgment enforced by a court in South Africa.

It is doubtful whether an original action based on United States federal securities laws may be brought before South African courts. A plaintiff who is not resident in South Africa may be required to provide security for costs in the event of proceedings being initiated in South Africa. Furthermore, the Rules of the High Court of South Africa require that documents executed outside South Africa must be authenticated for the purpose of use in South African courts. In reaching the foregoing conclusions in respect of South Africa, we consulted with our South African legal counsel, Werksmans Inc.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

We lease our corporate headquarters facility which consists of approximately 87,000 square feet in Johannesburg, South Africa. We also lease properties throughout South Africa, including an approximately 36,000 square foot manufacturing facility in Lazer Park, Johannesburg, 194 financial services branches, 26 financial service express stores and 22 satellite branches. We also lease additional office space in Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban, South Africa; and Gaborone, Botswana. These leases expire at various dates through 2028, assuming the exercise of options to extend. We believe that we have adequate facilities for our current business operations.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Litigation related to CPS

As a result of significant obligations relating to, and ongoing litigation arising out of, CPS' SASSA contract, including the exhaustion of CPS' legal appeals against a court judgment to repay additional SASSA implementation costs, CPS was placed into liquidation in October 2020. As a result, CPS' liquidators are currently in control of the CPS liquidated estate and are managing the affairs in relation thereto. We have proven our claims and are noted as a creditor along with other creditors in the liquidated estate. See Item 1A—"Risk Factors—Cash Paymaster Services, or CPS, has been placed into liquidation. While no claim has been made against Lesaka for CPS' obligations, we cannot provide assurance that no such claim will be made" for additional information.

There are no other material pending legal proceedings, other than ordinary routine litigation incidental to our business, to which we are a party or of which any of our property is the subject.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market information

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market, or Nasdaq, in the United States under the symbol "LSAK" and on the JSE in South Africa under the symbol "LSK." The Nasdaq is our principal market for the trading of our common stock and we have a secondary listing on the JSE.

Our transfer agent in the United States is Computershare Shareowner Services LLC, 480 Washington Blvd, Jersey City, New Jersey, 07310. According to the records of our transfer agent, as of August 31, 2023, there were 8 shareholders of record of our common stock. We believe that a substantially greater number of beneficial owners of our common stock hold their shares through banks, brokers, and other financial institutions (i.e. "street name"). Our transfer agent in South Africa is JSE Investor Services (Pty) Ltd, One Exchange Square, 2 Gwen Lane, Sandown, Sandton, 2196, South Africa.

Dividends

We have not paid any dividends on shares of our common stock during our last two fiscal years and presently intend to retain future earnings to finance the expansion of the business. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The future dividend policy will depend on our earnings, capital requirements, debt commitments, expansion plans, financial condition and other relevant factors.

Issuer purchases of equity securities

On February 5, 2020, our board of directors approved the replenishment of our existing share repurchase authorization to repurchase up to an aggregate of \$100 million of common stock. The authorization has no expiration date.

The table below presents information relating to purchases of shares of our common stock during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2023:

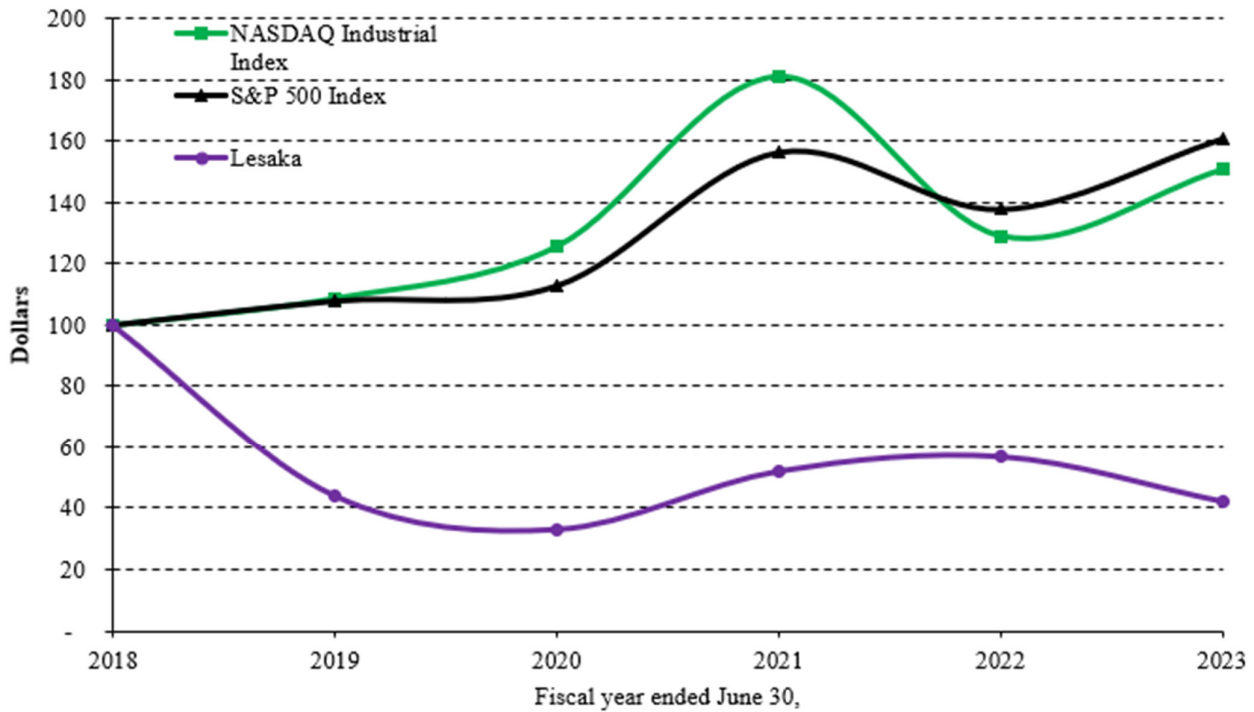
Period	(a) Total number of shares purchased	(b) Average price paid per share (\$)	(c) Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	(d) Maximum dollar value of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs (\$)
April 2023	0	-	-	100,000,000
May 2023 ⁽¹⁾	246,606	3.26	-	100,000,000
June 2023 ⁽¹⁾	2,881	3.96	-	100,000,000
Total	249,487		-	

(1) Relates to the delivery of shares of our common stock to us by certain of our employees to settle their income tax liabilities. These shares do not reduce the repurchase authority under the share repurchase program.

Share performance graph

The chart below compares the five-year cumulative return, assuming the reinvestment of dividends, where applicable, on our common stock with that of the S&P 500 Index and the NASDAQ Industrial Index. This graph assumes \$100 was invested on June 30, 2018, in each of our common stock, the companies in the S&P 500 Index, and the companies in the NASDAQ Industrial Index.

**COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN
(AMONG LESAKA, THE S&P 500 INDEX AND THE NASDAQ INDUSTRIAL INDEX)**



ITEM 6. [RESERVED]

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with Item 8—“Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.” In addition to historical consolidated financial information, the following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. See Item 1A— “Risk Factors” and “Forward Looking Statements.”

U.S. securities laws require that when we publish any non-GAAP measures, we disclose the reason for using these non-GAAP measures and provide reconciliations to the most directly comparable GAAP measures. We discuss why we consider it useful to present these non-GAAP measures and the material risks and limitations of these measures, as well as a reconciliation of these non-GAAP measures to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure below at “—Results of Operations—Use of Non-GAAP Measures” below.

Overview

We are a provider of financial technology, or fintech, products and services to unbanked and underbanked individuals and small businesses, predominantly in South Africa. We have developed and own most of our payment technologies, and where possible, we utilize this technology to provide financial and value-added services to our customers by including them in the formal financial system.

Sources of Revenue

We generate our revenues by charging transaction fees to merchants, financial service providers, utility providers, bill issuers and consumers; by selling pinned airtime to merchants; by providing loans to merchants and consumers, and insurance products to consumers and by selling hardware, licensing software and providing related technology services to merchants.

We act as a service provider whereby we own and operate the technology and apply it in a system ourselves, charging one-time and ongoing fees for the use of the system either on a fixed or ad valorem basis. For instance, through the acquisition of Connect, we now provide cash management and payment services to merchant customers through a digital vault (safe asset) which is located at the customer’s premises and generate processing revenue from the provision of these services. We also offer merchant customers access to platforms through which we (a) generate revenue from the sale of prepaid airtime and (b) generate fees from distribution of VAS, including prepaid airtime, prepaid electricity, gaming voucher, and other services, to users of our platforms. We also generate fees from debit and credit card transaction processing and interest revenue from qualifying merchant customers who are able to access short-term loans. The revenue and costs associated with these services and sales are included in our merchant operating segment.

We provide consumers with bank accounts from which we generate a monthly fee and also charge fees on an ad valorem basis for goods and services purchased. Usage of our bank accounts also provides our customers with access to short-term loans and life insurance products. We also generate fees from consumers utilizing our ATM network. The revenue and costs associated with this approach are reflected in our consumer operating segment.

Developments during Fiscal 2023

Fiscal 2023 represents a milestone for Lesaka. We made significant progress in our turnaround strategy and delivered continued growth for Lesaka despite challenging macroeconomic and socio-political conditions.

We reported a net loss attributable to us of \$35.1 million (ZAR 629.2 million) during fiscal 2023 compared with a net loss of \$43.9 million (ZAR 666.8 million) during fiscal 2022. Our Consumer Division (“Consumer”) returned to profitability and contributed three sequential quarters of positive Segment Adjusted EBITDA, with our Merchant Division (“Merchant”) continuing to display strong growth and Segment Adjusted EBITDA profitability during the entire fiscal year. We delivered Group Adjusted EBITDA profit, a non-GAAP measure, of ZAR 497.6 million (\$27.7 million) in fiscal 2023, compared with a Group Adjusted EBITDA loss of ZAR 267.7 million (\$17.6 million) in fiscal 2022, demonstrating successful execution against a carefully considered transformation and growth strategy. Group Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure, refer to reconciliation below at “—Results of Operations—Use of Non-GAAP Measures”.

Our mission at Lesaka is to enable merchants to compete and grow, and to improve the lives of South Africa’s grant beneficiaries by providing access to innovative financial technology and value creating solutions. We achieve this through our vision to build and operate the leading full-service fintech platform in Southern Africa, offering cash management, payment processing, Value Added Services (“VAS”), capital and financial services to merchants and underserved consumers.

Merchant Division outperformance

Our Merchant Division has shown significant growth in our offering to MSME, which is supported by the robust secular trends underpinning financial inclusion, cash management and digitalization for MSMEs.

Performance in our Merchant division has been driven by:

- Kazang, which is our VAS and Supplier Payments Business, has seen strong adoption by MSMEs in the informal sector, with a 47% year-on-year growth in the number of devices deployed. We had approximately 75,000 devices deployed as of June 30, 2023, compared to approximately 51,000 devices one year ago;
- We provide card acquiring solutions in the informal sector via Kazang Pay and in the formal sector we provide this service through Card Connect. Card-enabled POS devices increased to approximately 44,900 as of June 30, 2023, compared to approximately 22,650 a year ago, a growth of 98% in deployed devices;
- We provide merchants access to credit through Capital Connect and Kazang Pay Advance. We continue to see strong demand for this merchant credit offering and disbursed just over ZAR 1.0 billion during the year, compared to approximately ZAR 0.6 billion in the comparable period last year, representing growth of 62%.
- Our automated cash management and payments business, Cash Connect, effectively puts the “bank” in approximately 4,390 merchants’ stores (compared to approximately 4,080 merchants’ stores a year ago). Cash Connect is a provider of robust cash vaults in the formal sector, and is building a presence in the informal sector. Cash Connect enables our merchant customer base to significantly mitigate their operational risks pertaining to cash management and security.

Consumer Division contributing sequential positive Segment Adjusted EBITDA and poised for growth

Over the past four quarters we have consistently referenced the three levers underpinning our strategy of returning the Consumer Division to profitability - growing active EasyPay Everywhere (“EPE”) account numbers, increasing average revenue per user (“ARPU”) through cross-selling and cost optimization.

The progress on our three key initiatives is as follows:

- *Driving customer acquisition*
 - Our total active EPE transactional account base stood at approximately 1.3 million at the end of June 2023, of which approximately 1.1 million (or approximately 85%) are permanent grant recipients. The balance comprises Social Relief of Distress (“SRD”) grant recipients, which was introduced during the COVID pandemic and extended in calendar 2023. As of the end of June 2023, we increased our permanent grant account base by 2% on a net basis and our total grant base by 10% on a net basis, compared to the prior year. The net growth of our permanent grant recipient base has been slower than anticipated as we continue to transition the business into a sales driven, customer-centric, financial services provider.
 - Our priority is to grow our permanent grant recipient customers base, where we can build deeper relationships by offering other products such as insurance and lending. We do not offer the same breadth of service to the SRD grant base due to the temporary nature of the grant.
 - We continue to focus our efforts on designing and implementing products and services that we believe will enhance the lives of these people and their families. This in turn should improve account activation and utilization.

- *Progress on cross selling*

EasyPay Loans

- We originated approximately 850,000 loans in fiscal 2023 with our net consumer loan book increasing 19% to ZAR 415 million as of June 30, 2023, compared to ZAR 349 million as of June 30, 2022. The loan conversion rate continues to improve following the implementation of a number of targeted loan campaigns over the last quarter. The portfolio loss ratio, calculated as the loans written off during the period as a percentage of the total loan book, remains encouragingly low at approximately 6% per annum.

EasyPay Insurance

- Our insurance product sales continues to grow and is a material contributor to the improvement in our overall ARPU. We have been able to improve customer penetration to approximately 30% of our active permanent grant account base as of June 30, 2023, compared to just below 20% as of June 30, 2022. Over 124,700 new policies were written during fiscal 2023, compared to approximately 27,600 in the comparable period in fiscal 2022. The total number of active policies has grown by 36% to approximately 335,000 policies as of June 30, 2023, compared to June 30, 2022.
- We have experienced a reduction in the number of insurance claims incurred following the cancellation of certain offerings and also as a result of reduction in the number of pandemic-related deaths.

ARPU

- ARPU for our permanent client base has increased to approximately ZAR 80 for the fourth quarter of fiscal 2023, from approximately ZAR 74 in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2022.
- *Cost optimization*
 - Successful execution of the cost optimization initiatives has contributed to our achievement of three consecutive quarters of positive Segment Adjusted EBITDA. These initiatives included branch rationalizations, deployment of our ATMs in third party merchant stores and reductions in our cash management expenditures. We continue to evaluate and implement further optimization measures, particularly around our branch infrastructure and ATM network, as we grow our Consumer Division.

Strengthening our relationships with key stakeholders

We continue to build our relationship with the South African Social Security Agency (“SASSA”) through proactive engagement at a local, provincial, and national level.

We have also made good progress in enhancing our relationships with our shareholders, regulators, suppliers and other key participants across our industry.

Economic Environment and Impact of loadshedding

The trading environment remains challenging in South Africa. High interest rates, inflation and unemployment are being compounded by daily power cuts (known as load-shedding in South Africa). The power disruptions adversely impact our customers, especially in our Merchant Division, where they lose valuable trading hours if they do not have access to alternative power supplies and back-up facilities to process electronic payments and value-added services. The negative impact is, however, to some extent mitigated as our customer base is geographically diversified, and the rotational nature of load-shedding results in localized power cuts over shorter time periods.

According to data published by EskomSePush, our customers experienced significantly higher level of load-shedding during the first six months of calendar 2023 of just over five hours, on average, per day, compared with just over two hours, on average, per day during calendar 2022. Specifically, these power cuts intensified during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2023, frequently exceeding 10 hours per day. This deterioration has severely impacted our merchant’s ability to make up lost trading hours and recharge back up power supplies where available.

Notwithstanding the challenging operating environment our teams have delivered growth in the Merchant and Consumer Divisions, demonstrating the resilience of our business model which is firmly underpinned by the relevance and value of our offering to our target market.

Improvement in our Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (“B-BBEE”) rating to level 5

B-BBEE is key strategic priority for us. Achievement of B-BBEE objectives is measured by a scorecard which establishes a weighting for various elements. Scorecards are independently reviewed by accredited BEE verification agencies which issue a certificate that presents an entity’s BEE Contributor Status Level, with level 1 being the highest and “no rating” (a level below level 8) as the lowest. During fiscal 2023, we made significant progress in terms of improving our empowerment credentials and are pleased to report that our independently verified B-BBEE rating has improved to a level 5 rating from a level 8 rating. Together with the various other B-BBEE initiatives and programmes being rolled out, including our Youth Employment Services (“YES”) programme, we aim to achieve a level 4 rating by the end of fiscal year 2024.

Employee Share Ownership Plan (“ESOP”)

Under the South African Competition Tribunal’s approval of the Connect acquisition, we are required to establish an ESOP within 36 months of the implementation of the transaction that complies with certain design principles. This will benefit the workers of the merged entity and result in them receiving a shareholding in our company equal in value to at least 3% of the issued shares in our company as of April 14, 2022. If within 24 months of the implementation date of the transaction, we generate a positive net profit for three consecutive quarters, the ESOP shall increase to 5% of the issued shares in our company as of April 14, 2022. We expect that the majority of our South African workforce will be eligible to participate in the ESOP. We expect that participating employees will be required to earn the shares awarded over a period of time, currently estimated at approximately seven years, but this vesting period, as well as other terms of ESOP, have not been finalized as of the date of filing this Annual Report on Form 10-K and will be subject to shareholder approval.

We currently expect to issue up to 5% of our issued share capital to the ESOP and we believe that this transaction will be a qualifying transaction under South Africa’s Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, and is a key strategic imperative for us in achieving a target BBEE level 4 rating by 30 June 2024. We are pleased to report that we progressed well on this initiative and are confident that we will achieve this condition of the Connect acquisition within the time frames agreed.

Critical Accounting Policies

Our audited consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires management to make estimates and assumptions about future events that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. As future events and their effects cannot be determined with absolute certainty, the determination of estimates requires management's judgment based on a variety of assumptions and other determinants such as historical experience, current and expected market conditions and certain scientific evaluation techniques. Management believes that the following accounting policies are critical due to the degree of estimation required and the impact of these policies on the understanding of the results of our operations and financial condition.

Business Combinations and the Recoverability of Goodwill

A significant component of our growth strategy is to acquire and integrate businesses that complement our existing operations. The purchase price of an acquired business is allocated to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based upon their estimated fair value at the date of purchase. The difference between the purchase price and the fair value of the net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. In determining the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination, we use various recognized valuation methods, including present value modeling. Further, we make assumptions using certain valuation techniques, including discount rates and timing of future cash flows.

We review the carrying value of goodwill annually or more frequently if circumstances indicating impairment have occurred. In performing this review, we are required to estimate the fair value of goodwill that is implied from a valuation of the reporting unit to which the goodwill has been allocated after deducting the fair values of all the identifiable assets and liabilities that form part of the reporting unit. The determination of the fair value of a reporting unit requires us to make significant judgments and estimates. In determining the fair value of reporting units for fiscal 2023 and 2022, we considered entity-specific growth rates, future expected cash flows to be used in our discounted cash flow model, and the weighted-average cost of capital applicable to peer and industry comparables of the reporting units. We base our estimates on assumptions we believe to be reasonable but that are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. In addition, we make judgments and assumptions in allocating assets and liabilities to each of our reporting units.

The results of our impairment tests during fiscal 2023 indicated that the fair value of our reporting units exceeded their carrying values, with the exception of the \$7.0 million of goodwill impaired during fiscal 2023, as discussed in Note 10 to our audited consolidated financial statements. The results of our impairment tests during fiscal 2022 indicated that the fair value of our reporting units exceeded their carrying values and so did not require impairment.

Intangible Assets Acquired Through Acquisitions

The fair values of the identifiable intangible assets acquired through acquisitions were determined by management using the purchase method of accounting. We completed the acquisition of Connect during fiscal 2022 where we identified and recognized intangible assets. We used the relief from royalty method to value identified brands and the multi-period excess earnings method to value the integrated platform and identified customer relationships. We have used the relief from royalty method, the multi-period excess earnings method, the income approach and the cost approach to value other historic acquisition-related intangible assets. In so doing, we made assumptions regarding expected future revenues and expenses to develop the underlying forecasts, applied contributory asset charges, discount rates, exchange rates, cash tax charges and useful lives.

The valuations were based on information available at the time of the acquisition and the expectations and assumptions that were deemed reasonable by us. No assurance can be given, however, that the underlying assumptions or events associated with such assets will occur as projected. For these reasons, among others, the actual cash flows may vary from forecasts of future cash flows. To the extent actual cash flows vary, revisions to the useful life or impairment of intangible assets may be necessary. Management assess the useful life of the acquired intangible assets upon initial recognition and revisions to the useful life or impairment of these intangible assets may be necessary in the future.

Revenue recognition – principal versus agent considerations

We generate revenue from the provision of transaction-processing services through our various platforms and service offerings. We use these platforms to (a) sell prepaid airtime and (b) distribute VAS, including prepaid airtime, prepaid electricity, gaming voucher, and other services, to users of our platforms. The determination of whether we act as a principal or as an agent when providing these services requires a significant amount of judgement and is based on whether (i) we are primarily responsible for fulfilling the promise to provide the specified goods or service, (ii) we have inventory risk before the specified good or service has been transferred to a customer and (iii) we have discretion in establishing the price for the specified good or service. When we are the principal in a transaction, such as when we purchase (and thus control and assume inventory risk) prepaid airtime before selling it to customers utilizing our platform, revenue is reported on a gross basis. When we are an agent in a transaction, such as when we distribute VAS on behalf of our customers, and do not control the good or service to be provided, revenue is recognized based on the amount that we are contractually entitled to receive for performing the distribution service on behalf of our customers using our platform.

Valuation of investment in Cell C

We have elected to measure our investment in Cell C, an unlisted equity security, at fair value using the fair value option. Changes in the fair value of this equity security are recognized in the caption “change in fair value of equity securities” in our audited consolidated statements of operations. The tax impact related to the change in fair value of equity securities is included in income tax expense in our audited consolidated statements of operation. The determination of the fair value of this equity security requires us to make significant judgments and estimates. We base our estimates on assumptions we believe to be reasonable but that are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. Refer to Note 6 of our audited consolidated financial statements regarding the valuation inputs and sensitivity related to our investment in Cell C.

We used a discounted cash flow model to determine the fair value of our investment in Cell C as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, and valued Cell C at \$0.0 (zero) as of each of June 30, 2023 and 2022. We utilized the latest approved business plan provided by Cell C management for the period ended December 31, 2025, for the June 30, 2023 and 2022 valuations, and the following key valuation inputs were used:

Weighted Average Cost of Capital:	Between 20% and 31% over the period of the forecast
Long-term growth rate:	4.5% (3% as of June 30, 2022)
Marketability discount:	20% (10% as of June 30, 2022)
Minority discount:	24% (15% as of June 30, 2022)
Net adjusted external debt - June 30, 2023: ⁽¹⁾	ZAR 8.1 billion (\$0.4 billion), no lease liabilities included
Net adjusted external debt - June 30, 2022: ⁽²⁾	ZAR 13.5 billion (\$0.8 billion), no lease liabilities included

(1) translated from ZAR to U.S. dollars at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023.

(2) translated from ZAR to U.S. dollars at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2022.

We believe the Cell C business plan is reasonable based on the current performance and the expected changes in the business model. Refer to the sensitivity analysis included in Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements related to our valuation of Cell C as of June 30, 2023.

Recoverability of equity securities and equity-accounted investments

We review our equity securities and equity-accounted investments for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the investment may not be recoverable. In performing this review, we are required to estimate the fair value of our equity-accounted investments and other equity securities. The determination of the fair value of these investments requires us to make significant judgments and estimates.

Other equity securities include our investments in MobiKwik and CPS. These equity securities do not have readily determinable fair values and therefore we have elected to measure these investments at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. If we identify an impairment indicator related to these equity securities, we are required to assess the carrying value of these equity securities against their fair value. We did not identify any impairment indicators during each of fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021, and therefore did not recognize any impairment losses related to these equity securities during those years.

The determination of the fair value of an investment requires us to make significant judgments and estimates. We are required to base our estimates on assumptions which we believe to be reasonable, but these assumptions may be unpredictable and inherently uncertain.

The Company did not identify any observable transactions during either of the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, and therefore there was no change in the fair value of MobiKwik during the year. During the year ended June 30, 2021, MobiKwik entered into a number of separate agreements with new shareholders to raise additional capital through the issuance of additional shares. Specifically, we used the following transactions as the basis for our fair value adjustments to our investment in MobiKwik during the year ended June 30, 2021: (i) in early November 2020, \$135.54 per share; (ii) in March 2021, \$170.33 per share; and (iii) in June 2021, \$245.50 per share. We considered each of these transactions to be an observable price change in an orderly transaction for similar or identical equity securities issued by MobiKwik. Accordingly, the carrying value of our investment in MobiKwik increased from \$27.0 million as of June 30, 2020, to \$76.3 million as of June 30, 2021. The change in the fair value of MobiKwik for the year ended June 30, 2021, of \$49.3 million, is included in the caption “Change in fair value of equity securities” in our audited consolidated statement of operations for the year ended June 30, 2021.

We did not identify any impairment indicators during fiscal 2022 and therefore did not recognize any impairment losses related to our equity-accounted investments during that year. We performed impairment assessments during fiscal 2023 and 2021, for our investment in Finbond Group Limited “(Finbond)” following the identification of certain impairment indicators. The results of our impairment tests during fiscal 2023 and 2021, resulted in impairments of \$1.1 million and \$21.1 million, respectively, related to our equity-accounted investments. These impairments are discussed in Note 9 to our audited consolidated financial statements.

For fiscal 2023, in determining the fair value of Finbond, as it is listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange, its market price as of the impairment assessment dates, adjusted for a liquidity discount of 25%. For fiscal 2021, in determining the fair value of certain of our equity-accounted investments, we have considered (i) for Finbond specifically, its market price as of the impairment assessment date, adjusted for a liquidity discount of 15%, and (ii) the net asset value of the equity-accounted investment being assessed as a proxy of fair value because reasonable cash flow forecasts were not available.

We base our estimates on assumptions we believe to be reasonable but that are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. The fair value of our investment in Finbond is sensitive to movements in its market price, which is quoted in ZAR, because we use the market price as the basis of our valuation.

Deferred Taxation

We estimate our tax liability through the calculations done for the determination of our current tax liability, together with assessing temporary differences resulting from the different treatment of items for tax and accounting purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities which are disclosed on our balance sheet.

Management then has to assess the likelihood that deferred tax assets are more likely than not to be realized in the foreseeable future. A valuation allowance is created if it is determined that a deferred tax asset will not be realized in the foreseeable future. Any change to the valuation allowance would be charged or credited to income in the period such determination is made. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, historical levels of income, expectations and risks associated with estimates of future taxable income and ongoing prudent and practicable tax planning strategies are considered. During fiscal 2023 and 2022, respectively we recorded a net decrease of \$8.0 million and \$1.7 million, to our valuation allowance, and during fiscal 2021 we recorded a net increase of \$1.5 million. As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, the valuation allowance related to deferred tax assets was \$109.1 million and \$117.1 million, respectively.

Stock-based Compensation

Management is required to make estimates and assumptions related to our valuation and recording of stock-based compensation charges under current accounting standards. These standards require all share-based compensation to employees to be recognized in the statement of operations based on their respective grant date fair values over the requisite service periods and also requires an estimation of forfeitures when calculating compensation expense.

We utilize the Cox Ross Rubinstein binomial model to measure the fair value of stock options granted to employees and directors. We have also utilized a bespoke adjusted Monte Carlo simulation discounted cash flow model to measure the fair value of restricted stock with market conditions granted to employees and directors. The stock-based compensation cost related to these valuations has been recognized on a straight-line basis. These valuation models require estimates of a number of key valuation inputs including expected volatility, expected dividend yield, expected term and risk-free interest rate. Our management has estimated forfeitures based on historic employee behavior under similar compensation plans. The fair value of stock options is affected by the assumptions selected. The fair value calculation is especially sensitive to our valuation assumption with respect to expected volatility. For instance, a 5% increase (to 55%) or decrease (to 45%) in the expected volatility used (of 50%) to value stock options granted in February 2022, would result in a charge that was 9% higher (if 55% were used) or 9% lower (if 45% were used). Net stock-based compensation expense from continuing operations was \$7.3 million, \$3.0 million and \$0.3 million for fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts Receivable

We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts receivable related to our Merchant and Consumer segments with respect to sales or rental of hardware, support and maintenance services provided; or sale of licenses to customers; or the provision of transaction processing services to our customers.

Our policy is to regularly review the aging of outstanding amounts due from customers and adjust the provision based on management's estimate of the recoverability of the amounts outstanding.

Management considers factors including period outstanding, creditworthiness of the customers, past payment history and the results of discussions by our credit department (and in some cases including our sales and finance teams) with the customer. We consider this policy to be appropriate taking into account factors such as historical bad debts, current economic trends and changes in our customer payment patterns. Additional provisions may be required should the ability of our customers to make payments when due deteriorate in the future. Judgment is required to assess the ultimate recoverability of these receivables, including ongoing evaluation of the creditworthiness of each customer.

Lending

Merchant lending

We maintain an allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable related to our Merchant services segment with respect to short-term loans to qualifying merchant customers. Our policy is to regularly review the ageing of outstanding amounts due from these merchants and an allowance is created for the full amount outstanding if the customer is in arrears for more than 15 days. We write off loans and related interest and fees when it is evident that reasonable recovery procedures, including where deemed necessary, formal legal action, have failed.

Our risk management procedures include adhering to our proprietary lending criteria which uses an online-system loan application process, obtaining necessary customer transaction-history data and credit bureau checks. We consider these procedures to be appropriate because it takes into account a variety of factors such as the customer's credit capacity and customer-specific risk factors when originating a loan.

Consumer microlending

We maintain an allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable related to our Consumer services segment with respect to short-term loans to qualifying customers. Our policy is to regularly review the ageing of outstanding amounts due from borrowers and adjust the provision based on management's estimate of the recoverability of finance loans receivable. We write off microlending loans and related service fees if a borrower is in arrears with repayments for more than three months or dies.

Credit bureau checks as well as an affordability test are conducted as part of the origination process, both of which being in line with local regulations. We consider this policy to be appropriate because the affordability test we perform takes into account a variety of factors such as other debts and total expenditures on normal household and lifestyle expenses. Additional allowances may be required should the ability of our customers to make payments when due deteriorates in the future. A significant amount of judgment is required to assess the ultimate recoverability of these finance loan receivables, including ongoing evaluation of the creditworthiness of each customer.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recent accounting pronouncements adopted

Refer to Note 2 of our audited consolidated financial statements for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements, including the dates of adoption and effects on financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of June 30, 2023

Refer to Note 2 of our audited consolidated financial statements for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of June 30, 2023, including the expected dates of adoption and effects on financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Currency Exchange Rate Information

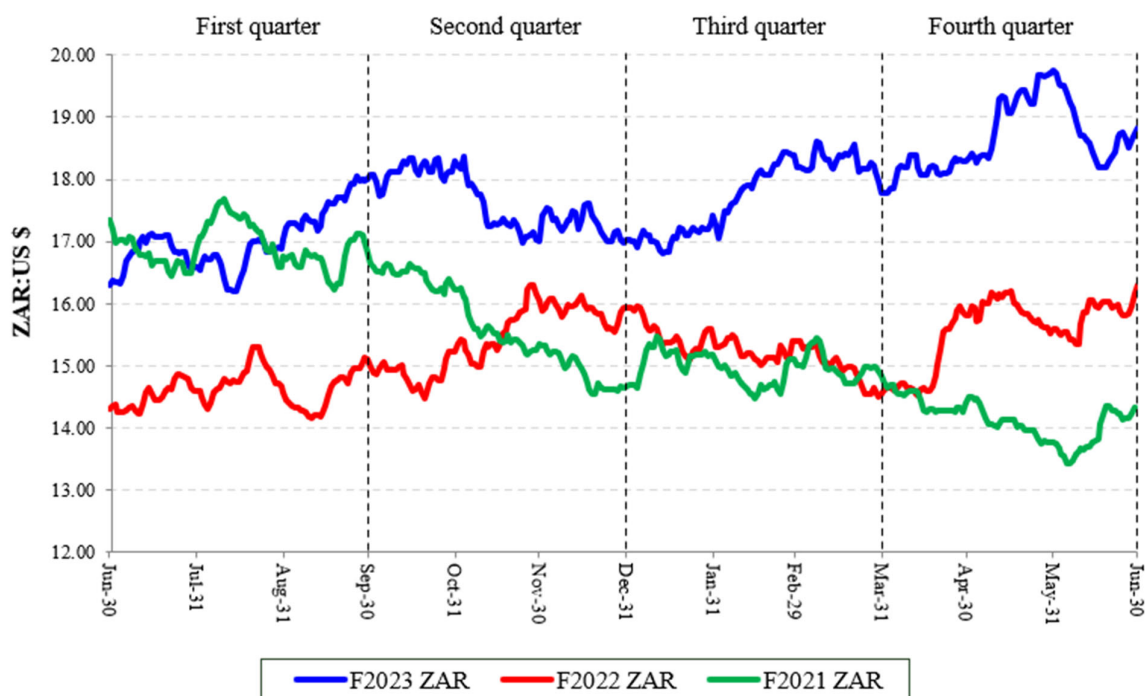
Actual exchange rates

The actual exchange rates for and at the end of the periods presented were as follows:

Table 1

	June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
ZAR : \$ average exchange rate	17.7641	15.2154	15.4146
Highest ZAR : \$ rate during period	19.7558	16.2968	17.6866
Lowest ZAR : \$ rate during period	16.2034	14.1630	13.4327
Rate at end of period	18.8376	16.2903	14.3010

ZAR: US \$ Exchange Rates



Translation Exchange Rates

We are required to translate our results of operations from ZAR to U.S. dollars on a monthly basis. Thus, the average rates used to translate this data for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, vary slightly from the averages shown in the table above. The translation rates we use in presenting our results of operations are the rates shown in the following table:

Table 2

	June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
Income and expense items: \$1 = ZAR	17.9400	15.1978	15.7162
Balance sheet items: \$1 = ZAR	18.8376	16.2903	14.3010

Results of operations

The discussion of our consolidated overall results of operations is based on amounts as reflected in our audited consolidated financial statements which are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We analyze our results of operations both in U.S. dollars, as presented in the audited consolidated financial statements, and supplementally in ZAR, because ZAR is the functional currency of the entities which contribute the majority of our results and is the currency in which the majority of our transactions are initially incurred and measured. Presentation of our reported results in ZAR is a non-GAAP measure. Due to the significant impact of currency fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and ZAR on our reported results and because we use the U.S. dollar as our reporting currency, we believe that the supplemental presentation of our results of operations in ZAR is useful to investors to understand the changes in the underlying trends of our business.

Our operating segment revenue presented in “—Results of operations by operating segment” represents total revenue per operating segment before intercompany eliminations. A reconciliation between total operating segment revenue and revenue, as well as the reconciliation because our segment performance measure and net loss before tax (benefits) expense, is presented in our audited consolidated financial statements in Note 21 to those statements. Our chief operating decision maker is our Group Chief Executive Officer and he evaluates segment performance based on segment earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”), adjusted for items mentioned in the next sentence (“Segment Adjusted EBITDA”) for each operating segment. We do not allocate once-off items (as defined below), stock-based compensation charges, depreciation and amortization, impairment of goodwill or other intangible assets, certain lease charges (“Lease adjustments”), other items (including gains or losses on disposal of investments, fair value adjustments to equity securities, fair value adjustments to currency options), interest income, interest expense, income tax expense or loss from equity-accounted investments to our reportable segments. Once-off items represents non-recurring expense items, including costs related to acquisitions and transactions consummated or ultimately not pursued. The Lease adjustments reflect lease charges and the Stock-based compensation adjustments reflect stock-based compensation expense and are both excluded from the calculation of Segment Adjusted EBITDA and are therefore reported as reconciling items to reconcile the reportable segments’ Segment Adjusted EBITDA to our loss before income tax expense.

Group Adjusted EBITDA represents Segment Adjusted EBITDA after deducting group costs. Refer also “Results of Operations—Use of Non-GAAP Measures” below.

Fiscal 2023 includes Connect for the entire fiscal year and fiscal 2022 includes consolidation of Connect from April 14, 2022. Refer also to Note 3 to the audited consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding this transaction.

We analyze our business and operations in terms of two inter-related but independent operating segments: (1) Merchant Division and (2) Consumer Division. In addition, corporate activities that are impracticable to allocate directly to the operating segments, as well as any inter-segment eliminations, are included in Group costs. Inter-segment revenue eliminations are included in Corporate/ Eliminations.

Fiscal 2023 Compared to Fiscal 2022

The following factors had a significant influence on our results of operations during fiscal 2023 as compared with the same period in the prior year:

- **Higher revenue:** Our revenues increased by 180.0% in ZAR, primarily due to the contribution from Connect in Merchant and an increase in account fees and insurance revenues in Consumer;
- **Lower operating losses:** Operating losses decreased, delivering an improvement of 55% in ZAR compared with the prior period primarily due to the contribution from Connect, strong hardware sales, and the implementation of various cost reduction initiatives in Consumer, which was partially offset by an increase in acquisition related intangible asset amortization;
- **Higher net interest charge:** The net interest charge increased to ZAR 299.9 million from ZAR 56.8 million due to the additional borrowings incurred in order to fund the acquisition of Connect as well as the debt acquired within the Connect business itself;
- **Significant transaction costs:** We expensed \$6.0 million of transaction costs related to the Connect acquisition in fiscal 2022; and
- **Foreign exchange movements:** The U.S. dollar was 18.0% stronger against the ZAR during fiscal 2023, which impacted our reported results.

Consolidated overall results of operations

This discussion is based on the amounts prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The following tables show the changes in the items comprising our statements of operations, both in U.S. dollars and in ZAR:

Table 3

	In U.S. Dollars		
	Year ended June 30,		
	2023 \$ '000	2022 \$ '000	\$ % change
Revenue	527,971	222,609	137%
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	417,544	168,317	148%
Selling, general and administration	95,050	74,993	27%
Depreciation and amortization	23,685	7,575	213%
Impairment loss	7,039	-	nm
Reorganization costs	-	5,894	nm
Transaction costs related to Connect acquisition	-	6,025	nm
Operating loss	(15,347)	(40,195)	(62%)
Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options	-	3,691	nm
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment	205	376	(45%)
Gain on disposal of equity securities	-	720	nm
Interest income	1,853	2,089	(11%)
Interest expense	18,567	5,829	219%
Loss before income tax (benefit) expense	(32,266)	(39,900)	(19%)
Income tax (benefit) expense	(2,309)	327	nm
Net loss before loss from equity-accounted investments	(29,957)	(40,227)	(26%)
Loss from equity-accounted investments	(5,117)	(3,649)	40%
Net loss attributable to us	(35,074)	(43,876)	(20%)

Table 4

	In South African Rand		
	Year ended June 30,		
	2023 ZAR '000	2022 ZAR '000	ZAR % change
Revenue	9,471,800	3,383,166	180%
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	7,490,739	2,558,047	193%
Selling, general and administration	1,705,196	1,139,728	50%
Depreciation and amortization	424,909	115,123	269%
Impairment loss	126,280	-	nm
Reorganization costs	-	89,576	nm
Transaction costs related to Connect acquisition	-	91,567	nm
Operating loss	(275,324)	(610,875)	(55%)
Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options	-	56,095	nm
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment	3,678	5,714	(36%)
Gain on disposal of equity securities	-	10,942	nm
Interest income	33,243	31,748	5%
Interest expense	333,092	88,587	276%
Loss before income tax (benefit) expense	(578,851)	(606,391)	(5%)
Income tax (benefit) expense	(41,423)	4,970	nm
Net loss before loss from equity-accounted investments	(537,428)	(611,361)	(12%)
Loss from equity-accounted investments	(91,799)	(55,457)	66%
Net loss attributable to us	(629,227)	(666,818)	(6%)

Revenue increased by \$305.4 million (ZAR 6.1 billion), or 137.2% (in ZAR, 180.0%), primarily due to the inclusion of Connect for the entire fiscal year, which has substantial low margin prepaid airtime sales in addition to its core processing revenue and an increase in account fees and insurance revenues.

Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support increased by \$249.2 million (ZAR 4.9 billion), or 148.1% (in ZAR, 192.8%), primarily due to the inclusion of Connect, which were partially offset by the benefits of various cost reduction initiatives in Consumer and lower insurance-related claims.

Selling, general and administration expenses increased by \$20.1 million (ZAR 0.6 billion), or 26.7% (in ZAR, 49.6%), primarily due to higher employee-related expenses related to the expansion of our senior management team, the year-over-year impact of inflationary increases on employee-related expenses and the inclusion of expenses related to Connect's operations, which were partially offset by the benefits of various cost reduction initiatives in Consumer.

Depreciation and amortization expense increased by \$16.1 million (ZAR 0.3 billion), or 212.7% (in ZAR, 269.1%), due to the inclusion of acquisition-related intangible asset amortization related to intangible assets identified pursuant to the Connect acquisition, as well as the inclusion of depreciation expense related to Connect's property, plant and equipment.

During fiscal 2023, we recorded an impairment loss of \$7.0 million related to the impairment of our hardware/ software supply business unit's allocated goodwill. Refer to Note 10 of our audited consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding these impairment losses.

We embarked on a retrenchment process on January 10, 2022, and incurred reorganization expenses of \$5.9 million during fiscal 2022.

Transaction costs related to Connect acquisition in fiscal 2022 includes fees paid to external service providers associated with the contract drafting and negotiations; corporate finance advisory services; legal, financial and tax due diligence activities performed; warranty and indemnity insurance related to the transaction; and other advisory services procured; as well as our portion of the fees paid to competition authorities related to the regulatory filings made in various jurisdictions.

Our operating loss margin in fiscal 2023 and 2022 was (2.9%) and (18.1%), respectively. We discuss the components of operating loss margin under "—Results of operations by operating segment."

We did not record any changes in the fair value of equity interests in MobiKwik and Cell C during fiscal 2023 and 2022, respectively. We continue to carry our investment in Cell C at \$0 (zero). Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for the methodology and inputs used in the fair value calculation for MobiKwik and Note 6 for the methodology and inputs used in the fair value calculation for Cell C.

Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options represents the realized gain related to foreign exchange option contracts entered into in November 2021 in order to manage the risk of currency volatility and to fix the USD amount to be utilized for part of the Connect purchase consideration settlement. The foreign exchange option contracts matured on February 24, 2022. Refer to Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to these currency options.

We recorded a net loss of \$0.2 million comprising a loss of \$0.4 million related to the disposal of a minor portion of our investment in Finbond and a \$0.25 million gain related to the disposal of our entire interest in Carbon during fiscal 2023. We recorded a loss of \$0.4 million related to the disposal of a minor portion of our investment in Finbond during fiscal 2022. Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding these disposals.

We recorded a gain of \$0.7 million related to the disposal of our entire interest in an equity security during fiscal 2022. Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding this gain.

Interest on surplus cash decreased to \$1.9 million (ZAR 33.2 million) from \$2.1 million (ZAR 31.7 million), primarily due to the inclusion of Connect, which was partially offset by lower overall surplus cash balances following the acquisition of Connect.

Interest expense increased to \$18.6 million (ZAR 333.1 million) from \$5.8 million (ZAR 88.6 million), primarily as a result of additional interest expense incurred related to borrowings obtained to partially fund the acquisition of Connect, interest expenses incurred in Connect to fund our cash management, digitization and VAS offerings, and a higher utilization of our facilities to fund our ATMs, which was also coupled with an increase in base interest rates.

Fiscal 2023 tax benefit was \$(2.3) million (ZAR (41.4) million) compared to a tax expense of \$0.3 million (ZAR 5.0 million) in fiscal 2022. Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2023 was impacted by a reduction in the enacted South African corporate income tax rate from 28% to 27% from January 2023 (but backdated to July 1, 2022), the tax expense recorded by our profitable South African operations, a deferred tax benefit related to acquisition-related intangible asset amortization, non-deductible expenses, a deferred tax benefit related to an expense paid by Connect before we acquired the business and which subsequently has been determined to be deductible for tax purposes, the on-going losses incurred by certain of our South African businesses and the associated valuation allowances created related to the deferred tax assets recognized regarding net operating losses incurred by these entities.

Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2022 was impacted by the tax expense recorded by our profitable South African operations, a deferred tax benefit related to acquisition-related intangible asset amortization, non-deductible expenses (including transaction expenses related to the acquisition of Connect), the on-going losses incurred by certain of our South African businesses and the associated valuation allowances created related to the deferred tax assets recognized regarding net operating losses incurred by these entities.

Finbond is listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange and reports its six-month results during our first half and its annual results during our fourth quarter. We recorded impairment losses related to our investment in Finbond in fiscal 2023 following on-going losses reported by Finbond and its lower listed share price. Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding the impairments. The table below presents the relative loss from our equity accounted investments:

Table 5

	Year ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	\$ %
	\$ '000	\$ '000	change
Finbond	(5,206)	(3,665)	42%
Share of net (loss) income	(4,096)	(3,665)	12%
Impairment	(1,110)	-	nm
Other	89	16	456%
Share of net income (loss)	89	16	456%
Total loss from equity-accounted investment	(5,117)	(3,649)	40%

Results of operations by operating segment

The composition of revenue and the contributions of our business activities to operating (loss) income are illustrated below:

Table 6

	<i>In U.S. Dollars</i>				
	Year ended June 30,				
	2023	% of	2022	% of	%
	\$ '000	total	\$ '000	total	change
Operating Segment					
Consolidated revenue:					
Merchant	463,701	88%	156,689	70%	196%
Consumer	62,801	12%	65,932	30%	(5%)
Subtotal: Operating segments	526,502	100%	222,621	100%	137%
Not allocated to operating segments	1,469	-	-	-	nm
Corporate/Eliminations	-	-	(12)	-	nm
Total consolidated revenue	527,971	100%	222,609	100%	137%
Group Adjusted EBITDA:					
Merchant	33,531	121%	12,646	(72%)	165%
Consumer ⁽¹⁾	3,314	12%	(21,674)	123%	nm
Group costs	(9,109)	(33%)	(8,587)	49%	6%
Group Adjusted EBITDA (non-GAAP) ⁽²⁾	27,736	100%	(17,615)	100%	nm

(1) Consumer Segment Adjustment EBITDA for fiscal 2022 includes reorganization cost of \$5.9 million.

(2) Group Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure, refer to reconciliation below at “—Results of Operations—Use of Non-GAAP Measures”.

Table 7

Operating Segment	<i>In South African Rand</i>				
	Year ended June 30,				
	2023 ZAR '000	% of total	2022 ZAR '000	% of total	% change
Consolidated revenue:					
Merchant	8,318,796	88%	2,381,323	70%	249%
Consumer	1,126,650	12%	1,002,021	30%	12%
Subtotal: Operating segments	9,445,446	100%	3,383,344	100%	179%
Not allocated to operating segments	26,354	-	-	-	nm
Corporate/Eliminations	-	-	(178)	-	nm
Total consolidated revenue	9,471,800	100%	3,383,166	100%	180%
Group Adjusted EBITDA:					
Merchant	601,546	121%	192,197	(72%)	213%
Consumer ⁽¹⁾	59,453	12%	(329,403)	123%	nm
Group costs	(163,415)	(33%)	(130,503)	49%	25%
Group Adjusted EBITDA (non-GAAP) ⁽²⁾	497,584	100%	(267,709)	100%	nm

(1) Consumer Segment Adjustment EBITDA for fiscal 2022 includes reorganization cost of ZAR 89.6 million.

(2) Group Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure, refer to reconciliation below at “—Results of Operations—Use of Non-GAAP Measures”.

Merchant

Segment revenue increased due to the contribution from Connect for the full fiscal year compared with only two and a half months in fiscal 2022. This increase was partially offset by lower hardware sales revenue given the lumpy nature of bulk sales. The increase in Segment Adjusted EBITDA is also due to the inclusion of Connect, which was partially offset by lower hardware sales. Connect records a significant proportion of its airtime sales in revenue and cost of sales, while only earning a relatively small margin. This significantly depresses the Segment Adjusted EBITDA margins shown by the business.

Our Segment Adjusted EBITDA (loss) margin (calculated as Segment Adjusted EBITDA (loss) divided by revenue) in fiscal 2023 and 2022 was 7.2% and 8.1%, respectively.

Consumer

Segment revenue increased primarily due to higher insurance revenues and higher account holder fees, though this was partially offset by lower ATM transaction fees. We embarked on a retrenchment process during the third quarter of fiscal 2022 and recorded an expense of \$5.9 million which is included in Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss. The cost reduction initiatives we initiated in fiscal 2022 delivered a significant reduction in Consumer’s operating expenses which resulted in a significantly lower Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss compared with fiscal 2022. Specifically, expenses associated with operating a mobile distribution network were discontinued in early fiscal 2022, and we have streamlined our fixed distribution network through reductions in certain expenses including employee-related costs, security, guarding and premises costs. In June 2022 we recalibrated our allowance for doubtful microlending finance loans receivable from 10% of the lending book outstanding to 6.5% of the lending book, which resulted in a release from the allowance in fiscal 2022.

Our Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss margin in fiscal 2023 and 2022 was 5.3% and (32.9%), respectively. After adjusting for the reorganization charge our fiscal 2022 Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss margin was (23.9%). Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss margin before the reorganization charge is a non-GAAP measure. We believe that the presentation of our Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss margin before the reorganization charge is useful to investors to understand the improvement in the operating performance in Consumer, before the reorganization charge, in fiscal 2023 compared with fiscal 2022.

Group costs

Our group costs primarily include employee related costs in relation to employees specifically hired for group roles and costs related directly to managing the US-listed entity; expenditures related to compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; non-employee directors’ fees; legal fees; group and US-listed related audit fees; and directors’ and officers’ insurance premiums.

Our group costs for fiscal 2023 increased compared with the prior period due to higher employee costs and an increase in directors’ and officers’ insurance premiums.

Fiscal 2022 Compared to Fiscal 2021

The following factors had a significant influence on our results of operations during fiscal 2022 as compared with the same period in the prior year:

- **Higher revenue:** Our revenues increased by 64.6% in ZAR, primarily due to the contribution from Connect, an increase in hardware sales, an increase in merchant transaction processing fees, and a moderate increase in lending and insurance revenues;
- **Lower operating losses:** Operating losses decreased, delivering an improvement of 28% in ZAR compared with the prior period primarily due to the positive contribution from Connect, the closure of the loss-making IPG operations and the implementation of various cost reduction initiatives in our Consumer business, which was partially offset by an increase in acquisition related intangible asset amortization and transaction costs. During fiscal 2022, we recorded a reorganization charge of \$5.9 million related to the retrenchment process we commenced in January 2022;
- **Significant transaction costs:** We expensed \$6.0 million of transaction costs related to the Connect acquisition in fiscal 2022; and
- **Foreign exchange movements:** The U.S. dollar was 3.3% stronger against the ZAR during fiscal 2022, which impacted our reported results.

The following tables show the changes in the items comprising our statements of operations, both in U.S. dollars and in ZAR:

Table 8

	In U.S. Dollars		
	Year ended June 30,		
	2022	2021	\$ %
	\$ '000	\$ '000	change
Revenue	222,609	130,786	70%
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	168,317	96,248	75%
Selling, general and administration	74,993	84,063	(11%)
Depreciation and amortization	7,575	4,347	74%
Reorganization costs	5,894	-	nm
Transaction costs related to Connect acquisition	6,025	-	nm
Operating loss	(40,195)	(53,872)	(25%)
Change in fair value of equity securities	-	49,304	nm
Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options	3,691	-	nm
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment	376	13	2,792%
Gain on disposal of equity securities	720	-	nm
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment - Bank Frick	-	472	nm
Interest income	2,089	2,416	(14%)
Interest expense	5,829	2,982	95%
Loss before income tax expense	(39,900)	(5,619)	610%
Income tax expense	327	7,560	(96%)
Net loss before loss from equity-accounted investments	(40,227)	(13,179)	205%
Loss from equity-accounted investments	(3,649)	(24,878)	(85%)
Net loss attributable to us	(43,876)	(38,057)	15%

Table 9

	In South African Rand (US GAAP)		
	Year ended June 30,		
	2022 ZAR '000	2021 ZAR '000	ZAR % change
Revenue	3,383,166	2,055,459	65%
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	2,558,047	1,512,653	69%
Selling, general and administration	1,139,728	1,321,151	(14%)
Depreciation and amortization	115,123	68,318	69%
Reorganization costs	89,576	-	nm
Transaction costs related to Connect acquisition	91,567	-	nm
Operating loss	(610,875)	(846,663)	(28%)
Change in fair value of equity securities	-	774,872	nm
Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options	56,095	-	nm
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment	5,714	204	2,701%
Gain on disposal of equity securities	10,942	-	nm
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment - Bank Frick	-	7,418	nm
Interest income	31,748	37,970	(16%)
Interest expense	88,587	46,866	89%
Loss before income tax expense	(606,391)	(88,309)	587%
Income tax expense	4,970	118,814	(96%)
Net loss before loss from equity-accounted investments	(611,361)	(207,123)	195%
Loss from equity-accounted investments	(55,457)	(390,988)	(86%)
Net loss attributable to us	(666,818)	(598,111)	11%

Revenue increased by \$91.8 million (ZAR 1.3 billion), or 70.2% (in ZAR, 64.6%), primarily due to the inclusion of Connect, which has substantial low margin prepaid airtime sales in addition to its core processing revenue, an increase in hardware sales, an increase in merchant transaction processing fees, and moderate increases in lending and insurance revenues.

Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support increased by \$72.1 million (ZAR 1.0 billion), or 74.9% (in ZAR, 69.1%), primarily due to the inclusion of Connect, an increase in the cost of hardware sales, higher costs related to transaction fees and an increase in insurance-related claims experience, which were partially offset by the benefits of various cost reduction initiatives in our Consumer business.

Selling, general and administration expenses decreased by \$9.1 million (ZAR 0.2 billion), or 10.8% (in ZAR, 13.7%), primarily due to lower IPG-related expenses incurred following its closure, some benefits from our cost reduction initiatives, as well as a recalibration, in June 2022, of our allowance for doubtful microlending finance loans receivable, in our Consumer business, from 10% of the lending book outstanding to 6.5% of the lending book, which resulted in a release from the allowance in fiscal 2022. These reductions were partially offset by the inclusion of expenses related to Connect's operations, higher employee-related expenses related to the expansion of our senior management team, and the year-over-year impact of inflationary increases on employee-related expenses.

Depreciation and amortization expense increased by \$3.2 million (ZAR 46.8 million), or 74.3% (in ZAR, 68.5%), increased due to the inclusion of acquisition-related intangible asset amortization related to intangible assets identified pursuant to the Connect acquisition, as well as the inclusion of depreciation expense related to Connect's property, plant and equipment.

We embarked on a retrenchment process on January 10, 2022, and incurred reorganization expenses of \$5.9 million during fiscal 2022.

Transaction costs related to Connect acquisition includes fees paid to external service providers associated with the contract drafting and negotiations; corporate finance advisory services; legal, financial and tax due diligence activities performed; warranty and indemnity insurance related to the transaction; and other advisory services procured; as well as our portion of the fees paid to competition authorities related to the regulatory filings made in various jurisdictions.

Our operating loss margin in fiscal 2022 and 2021 was (18.1%) and (41.2%), respectively. Adjusting for the restructuring and transaction costs incurred, the underlying operating loss margin in fiscal 2022 was (12.7%). We discuss the components of operating loss margin under "—Results of operations by operating segment."

The change in fair value of equity securities during fiscal 2021 represents a non-cash fair value adjustment gain related to MobiKwik. We continue to carry our investment in Cell C at \$0 (zero). Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for the methodology and inputs used in the fair value calculation for MobiKwik and Note 6 for the methodology and inputs used in the fair value calculation for Cell C.

Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options represents the realized gain related to foreign exchange option contracts entered into in November 2021 in order to manage the risk of currency volatility and to fix the USD amount to be utilized for part of the Connect purchase consideration settlement. The foreign exchange option contracts matured on February 24, 2022. Refer to Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information related to these currency options.

We recorded a gain of \$0.7 million related to the disposal of our entire interest in an equity security during fiscal 2022. Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding this gain.

We recorded a loss of \$0.4 million related to the disposal of a minor portion of our investment in Finbond during fiscal 2022. Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding these disposals.

We recorded a loss of \$0.5 million related to the disposal of Bank Frick during fiscal 2021.

Interest on surplus cash decreased to \$2.1 million (ZAR 31.7 million) from \$2.4 million (ZAR 38.0 million), primarily due to the utilization of a significant portion of our surplus cash reserves to acquire Connect as well as lower average daily cash balances in fiscal 2022.

Interest expense increased to \$5.8 million (ZAR 88.6) million from \$3.0 million (ZAR 46.9 million), primarily as a result of additional interest expense incurred related to borrowings obtained to partially fund the acquisition of Connect, interest expenses incurred in Connect to fund our cash management, digitization and VAS offerings, and a higher utilization of our facilities to fund our ATMs.

Fiscal 2022 tax expense was \$0.3 million (ZAR 5.0 million) compared to \$7.6 million (ZAR 118.8 million) in fiscal 2021. Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2022 was impacted by the tax expense recorded by our profitable South African operations, a deferred tax benefit related to acquisition-related intangible asset amortization, non-deductible expenses (including transaction expenses related to the acquisition of Connect), the on-going losses incurred by certain of our South African businesses and the associated valuation allowances created related to the deferred tax assets recognized regarding net operating losses incurred by these entities.

Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2021 was impacted by the tax effect on the change in the fair value of our equity securities, which is at a lower tax rate than the South African statutory rate, the tax charge related to our profitable South African operations, non-deductible expenses, the on-going losses incurred by certain of our South African businesses and the associated valuation allowances created related to the deferred tax assets recognized regarding net operating losses incurred by these entities, which was partially offset by the reversal of the deferred tax liability related to one of our equity-accounted investments following its impairment.

The disposal of certain of our equity-accounted investments in fiscal 2021, as well as a number of impairments, has impacted the comparability of our loss from equity-accounted investments. We disposed of our investment in Bank Frick in fiscal 2021. We recorded an impairment loss related to our investment in Finbond in fiscal 2021 following a slow-down in its business activity and lower listed share price. Refer to Note 9 to our audited consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding our equity-accounted investments, including disclosure regarding the disposals and impairments.

The table below presents the relative loss from our equity accounted investments:

Table 10

	Year ended June 30,		
	2022	2021	\$ % change
	\$ '000	\$ '000	
Finbond	(3,665)	(22,009)	(83%)
Share of net (loss) income	(3,665)	(4,359)	(16%)
Impairment	-	(17,650)	nm
Bank Frick	-	1,156	nm
Share of net income	-	1,156	nm
Other	16	(4,025)	nm
Share of net loss	16	(531)	nm
Impairment	-	(3,494)	nm
Total loss from equity-accounted investments	(3,649)	(24,878)	(85%)

Results of operations by operating segment

The composition of revenue and the contributions of our business activities to operating income are illustrated below:

Table 11

Operating Segment	<i>In U.S. Dollars</i>				
	Year ended June 30,				
	2022 \$ '000	% of total	2021 \$ '000	% of total	% change
Consolidated revenue:					
Merchant	156,689	70%	62,944	48%	149%
Consumer	65,932	30%	66,149	51%	(0%)
Subtotal: Operating segments	222,621	100%	129,093	99%	72%
Not allocated to operating segments	-	-	1,693	1%	nm
Corporate/Eliminations	(12)	-	-	-	nm
Total consolidated revenue	222,609	100%	130,786	100%	70%
Group Adjusted EBITDA:					
Merchant	12,646	(72%)	5,411	(14%)	134%
Consumer ⁽¹⁾	(21,674)	123%	(25,962)	68%	(17%)
Not allocated to operating segments	-	-	(10,899)	28%	nm
Group costs	(8,587)	49%	(6,965)	18%	23%
Group Adjusted EBITDA (non-GAAP) ⁽²⁾	(17,615)	100%	(38,415)	100%	(54%)

(1) Consumer Segment Adjustment EBITDA for fiscal 2022 includes reorganization cost of \$5.9 million.

(2) Group Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure, refer to reconciliation below at “—Results of Operations—Use of Non-GAAP Measures”.

Table 12

Operating Segment	<i>In South African Rand</i>				
	Year ended June 30,				
	2022 ZAR '000	% of total	2021 ZAR '000	% of total	% change
Consolidated revenue:					
Merchant	2,381,323	70%	989,241	48%	141%
Consumer	1,002,021	30%	1,039,611	51%	(4%)
Subtotal: Operating segments	3,383,344	100%	2,028,852	99%	67%
Not allocated to operating segments	-	-	26,607	1%	nm
Corporate/Eliminations	(178)	-	-	-	nm
Total consolidated revenue	3,383,166	100%	2,055,459	100%	65%
Group Adjusted EBITDA:					
Merchant	192,197	(72%)	85,040	(14%)	126%
Consumer ⁽¹⁾	(329,403)	123%	(408,024)	68%	(19%)
Not allocated to operating segments	-	-	322,984	28%	nm
Group costs	(130,503)	49%	(109,463)	18%	19%
Group Adjusted EBITDA (non-GAAP) ⁽²⁾	(267,709)	100%	(603,738)	100%	(56%)

(1) Consumer Segment Adjustment EBITDA for fiscal 2022 includes reorganization cost of ZAR 89.6 million.

(2) Group Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure, refer to reconciliation below at “—Results of Operations—Use of Non-GAAP Measures”.

Merchant

Segment revenue increased due to the inclusion of Connect for two and a half months and an increase in hardware sales and processing fees. The increase in Segment Adjusted EBITDA is primarily due to the inclusion of Connect, which was partially offset by higher costs related to processing fees and higher employee-related expenses. Connect records a significant proportion of its airtime sales in revenue and cost of sales, while only earning a relatively small margin. This depresses the Segment Adjusted EBITDA margins shown by the business.

Our Segment Adjusted EBITDA margin for fiscal 2022 and 2021 was 8.1% and 8.6%, respectively.

Consumer

The underlying decrease in revenue was primarily due to lower processing fees, partially offset by higher insurance and lending revenue and account holder fees. We embarked on a retrenchment process during the third quarter of fiscal 2022 and recorded an expense of \$5.9 million which is included in the Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss, refer to Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding this process. Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss, excluding the reorganization charge, has decreased primarily due to the implementation of various cost reduction initiatives and a recalibration, in June 2022, of our allowance for doubtful microlending finance loans receivable from 10% of the lending book outstanding to 6.5% of the lending book, which resulted in a release from the allowance in fiscal 2022, which decreases were partially offset by an increase in insurance-related claims experience.

Our Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss margin for fiscal 2022 and 2021 was (32.9%) and (39.2%), respectively. After adjusting for the reorganization charge our fiscal 2022 Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss margin was (23.9%). We believe that the presentation of our Segment Adjusted EBITDA loss margin before the reorganization charge is useful to investors to understand the improvement in the operating performance in Consumer, before the reorganization charge, in fiscal 2022 compared with fiscal 2021.

Group costs

Our group costs increased primarily due to higher employee costs, an increase in audit fees and directors' and officers' insurance premiums.

Use of Non-GAAP Measures

U.S. securities laws require that when we publish any non-GAAP measures, we disclose the reason for using these non-GAAP measures and provide reconciliations to the most directly comparable GAAP measures. The presentation of Group Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure. We provide this non-GAAP measure to enhance our evaluation and understanding of our financial performance.

Non-GAAP Measures

Group Adjusted EBITDA is earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"), adjusted for non-operational transactions (including loss on disposal of equity-accounted investments, gain related to fair value adjustments to currency options), (earnings) loss from equity-accounted investments, stock-based compensation charges, lease adjustments and once-off items. Lease adjustments reflect lease charges and once-off items represents non-recurring expense items, including costs related to acquisitions and transactions consummated or ultimately not pursued.

The table below presents the reconciliation between GAAP net loss attributable to Lesaka to Group Adjusted EBITDA:

Table 13

	Years ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
	\$ '000	\$ '000	\$ '000
Loss attributable to Lesaka - GAAP	(35,074)	(43,876)	(38,057)
Loss from equity accounted investments	5,117	3,649	24,878
Net loss before loss from equity-accounted investments	(29,957)	(40,227)	(13,179)
Income tax (benefit) expense	(2,309)	327	7,560
Loss before income tax expense	(32,266)	(39,900)	(5,619)
Interest expense	18,567	5,829	2,982
Interest income	(1,853)	(2,089)	(2,416)
Gain on disposal of equity securities	-	(720)	-
Net loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment	205	376	13
Loss on sale of Bank Frick	-	-	472
Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options	-	(3,691)	-
Change in fair value of equity securities	-	-	(49,304)
Operating loss	(15,347)	(40,195)	(53,872)
Impairment loss	7,039	-	-
PPA amortization (amortization of acquired intangible assets)	15,149	3,826	360
Depreciation	8,536	3,749	3,987
Stock-based compensation charges	7,309	2,962	344
Lease adjustments	2,906	3,955	4,148
Once-off items ⁽¹⁾	1,922	8,088	6,618
Unrealized Loss FV for currency adjustments	222	-	-
Group Adjusted EBITDA - Non-GAAP	27,736	(17,615)	(38,415)

(1) The table below presents the components of once-off items for the periods presented:

Table 14

	Years ended June 30,		
	2023	2022	2021
	\$ '000	\$ '000	\$ '000
Non-recurring revenue not allocated to segments	(1,469)	-	-
Employee misappropriation of company funds	1,202	-	-
Transaction costs	850	6,460	1,879
Expenses incurred related to closure of legacy businesses	639	-	-
Indirect taxes provision	438	-	-
Separation of employee expense	262	-	-
Legacy processing adjustments	-	1,628	-
Allowance for doubtful EMI loans receivable	-	-	4,739
Total once-off items	1,922	8,088	6,618

Once-off items are non-recurring in nature, however, certain items may be reported in multiple quarters. For instance, transaction costs include costs incurred related to acquisitions and transactions consummated or ultimately not pursued. The transactions can span multiple quarters, for instance in fiscal 2022 we incurred significant transaction costs related to the acquisition Connect over a number of quarters, and the transactions are generally non-recurring.

Non-recurring revenue not allocated to segments includes once off revenue recognized that we believe does not relate to either our Merchant or Consumer divisions. Employee misappropriation of company funds represents a once-off loss incurred. Expenses incurred related to close of legacy businesses represents costs incurred related to subsidiaries which we are in the process of deregistering/ liquidation and therefore we consider these costs non-operational and ad hoc in nature. Indirect tax provision includes non-recurring indirect taxes which have been provided related to prior periods following an on-going investigation from a tax authority. We incurred separation costs related to the termination of certain senior-level employees, including an executive officer and senior managers, during the fiscal year and we consider these specific terminations to be of a non-recurring nature. The legacy processing adjustments represents amounts we identified during fiscal 2022 related to prior periods that are payable to third parties. The allowance for doubtful EMI loans receivable relates to provision created in fiscal 2021 related to loan provided to certain of our then equity-accounted investments.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

At June 30, 2023, our unrestricted cash and cash equivalents were \$35.5 million and comprised of ZAR-denominated balances of ZAR 0.6 million (\$29.2 million), U.S. dollar-denominated balances of \$4.5 million, and other currency deposits, primarily Botswana pula, of \$1.8 million, all amounts translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023. The decrease in our unrestricted cash balances from June 30, 2022, was primarily due to the utilization of cash reserves to fund certain scheduled repayments of our borrowings, fully settle our revolving credit facility, purchase ATMs and safe assets, and to make an investment in working capital in our Consumer and Merchant operation, which was partially offset by the utilization of our available borrowings and a positive contribution from Connect and certain of our Consumer operations.

We generally invest any surplus cash held by our South African operations in overnight call accounts that we maintain at South African banking institutions, and any surplus cash held by our non-South African companies in U.S. dollar-denominated money market accounts.

Historically, we have financed most of our operations, research and development, working capital, and capital expenditures, as well as acquisitions and strategic investments, through internally generated cash and our financing facilities. When considering whether to borrow under our financing facilities, we consider the cost of capital, cost of financing, opportunity cost of utilizing surplus cash and availability of tax efficient structures to moderate financing costs. For instance, in fiscal 2022, we obtained loan facilities from RMB to fund a portion of our acquisition of Connect. Following the acquisition of Connect, we now utilize a combination of short and long-term facilities to fund our operating activities and a long-term asset-backed facility to fund the acquisition of POS devices and safe assets. Refer to Note 12 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2023, for additional information related to our borrowings.

Available short-term borrowings

Summarized below are our short-term facilities available and utilized as of June 30, 2023:

Table 15	RMB Facility E		RMB Indirect		RMB Connect		Nedbank	
	\$ '000	ZAR '000	\$ '000	ZAR '000	\$ '000	ZAR '000	\$ '000	ZAR '000
Total short-term facilities available, comprising:								
Overdraft	-	-	-	-	10,882	205,000	-	-
Overdraft restricted as to use ⁽¹⁾	74,319	1,400,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total overdraft	74,319	1,400,000	-	-	10,882	205,000	-	-
Indirect and derivative facilities ⁽²⁾	-	-	7,167	135,000	-	-	8,311	156,556
Total short-term facilities available	74,319	1,400,000	7,167	135,000	10,882	205,000	8,311	156,556
Utilized short-term facilities:								
Overdraft	-	-	-	-	9,025	170,000	-	-
Overdraft restricted as to use ⁽¹⁾	23,021	433,654	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indirect and derivative facilities ⁽²⁾	-	-	1,757	33,100	-	-	112	2,110
Total short-term facilities available	23,021	433,654	1,757	33,100	9,025	170,000	112	2,110
Interest rate, based on South African prime rate		11.75%				11.65%		

(1) Overdraft may only be used to fund ATMs and upon utilization is considered restricted cash.

(2) Indirect and derivative facilities may only be used for guarantees, letters of credit and forward exchange contracts to support guarantees issued by RMB and Nedbank to various third parties on our behalf.

Long-term borrowings

We have aggregate long-term borrowing outstanding of ZAR 2.5 billion (\$133.1 million translated at exchange rates as of June 30, 2023) as described in Note 12. These borrowings include outstanding long-term borrowings obtained by Lesaka SA of ZAR 0.9 billion, including accrued interest, which was used to partially fund the acquisition of Connect. The Lesaka SA borrowing arrangements were amended in March 2023 to include a ZAR 200 million revolving credit facility. The revolving credit facility had been repaid in full as of June 30, 2023, and the entire balance is available for utilization. In contemplation of the Connect transaction, Connect obtained total facilities of approximately ZAR 1.3 billion, which were utilized to repay its existing borrowings, to fund a portion of its capital expenditures and to settle obligations under the transaction documents, and which has subsequently been upsized for its operational requirements and has an outstanding balance as of June 30, 2023, of ZAR 1.2 billion. We also have a revolving credit facility, of ZAR 300.0 million which is utilized to fund a portion of our merchant finance loans receivable book.

Restricted cash

We have credit facilities with RMB in order to access cash to fund our ATMs in South Africa. Our cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash presented in our consolidated statement of cash flows as of June 30, 2023, includes restricted cash of approximately \$23.0 million related to cash withdrawn from our debt facility to fund ATMs. This cash may only be used to fund ATMs and is considered restricted as to use and therefore is classified as restricted cash on our consolidated balance sheet.

We have also entered into cession and pledge agreements with Nedbank related to our Nedbank credit facilities and we have ceded and pledged certain bank accounts to Nedbank. The funds included in these bank accounts are restricted as they may not be withdrawn without the express permission of Nedbank. Our cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash presented in our consolidated statement of cash flows as of June 30, 2023, includes restricted cash of approximately \$0.2 million that has been ceded and pledged.

Cash flows from operating activities

Net cash provided by operating activities during fiscal 2023 was \$0.4 million (ZAR 7.4 million) compared to net cash utilized by operating activities of \$37.2 million (ZAR 565.3 million) during fiscal 2022. Excluding the impact of income taxes, our cash provided by operating activities during fiscal 2023 was impacted by the positive contribution from Connect and certain business within our consumer business, which was partially offset by growth in our consumer and merchant finance loans receivable books. During fiscal 2023, we observed fluctuations in our working capital, primarily within our merchant business, as a result of monthly changes in our inventory and prepayment account balances as a result of payments made to secure prepaid airtime inventory. Certain of these purchases were funded from our borrowing arrangements and the impact of the funding is included in financing activities.

Net cash used in operating activities during fiscal 2022 was \$37.2 million (ZAR 565.3 million) compared to \$58.4 million (ZAR 887.1 million) generated during fiscal 2021. Excluding the impact of income taxes, our cash used in operating activities during fiscal 2022 was impacted by the cash losses incurred by the majority of our continuing operations, the reorganization costs paid during the third quarter of fiscal 2022, and transactions costs paid related to our acquisition of Connect. In fiscal 2022, we absorbed \$5 million into working capital compared to a \$4.7 million release from working capital in fiscal 2021.

During fiscal 2023, we paid our first provisional South African tax payments of \$3.0 million (ZAR 50.8 million) related to our 2023 tax year. During fiscal 2023, we also made our second provisional South African tax payments of \$4.1 million (ZAR 76.1 million) related to our 2023 tax year and received tax refunds of \$0.2 million (ZAR (3.8) million). We also paid taxes totaling \$0.4 million in other tax jurisdictions, primarily in the Botswana.

During fiscal 2022, we made our first provisional South African tax payments of \$0.6 million (ZAR 9.1 million) related to our 2022 tax year. During fiscal 2022, we also made our second provisional South African tax payments of \$0.7 million (ZAR 10.9 million) related to our 2022 tax year and made an additional tax payment of \$0.0 million (ZAR 0.0 million) related to our 2021 tax year.

During fiscal 2021, we made our first provisional South African tax payments of \$0.8 million (ZAR 11.9 million) related to our 2021 tax year. During fiscal 2021, we also made our second provisional South African tax payments of \$0.5 million (ZAR 8.0 million) related to our 2021 tax year and made an additional tax payment of \$0.8 million (ZAR 11.6 million) related to our 2020 tax year. We also paid taxes totaling \$4.3 million in other tax jurisdictions, primarily in the U.S.

Taxes paid during fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

Table 16

	Year ended June 30,					
	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021
	\$	\$	\$	ZAR	ZAR	ZAR
	'000	'000	'000	'000	'000	'000
First provisional payments	2,955	585	825	50,798	9,142	11,934
Second provisional payments	4,079	691	470	76,089	10,929	8,038
Taxation paid related to prior years	15	1	782	273	19	11,620
Tax refund received	(210)	(300)	(1,339)	(3,756)	(4,542)	(19,245)
Total South African taxes paid	6,839	977	738	123,404	15,548	12,347
Foreign taxes paid	361	161	4,263	6,482	2,482	62,302
Total tax paid	7,200	1,138	5,001	129,886	18,030	74,649

We expect to make additional provisional income tax payments in South Africa related to our 2023 tax year in the first quarter of fiscal 2024, however, the amount was not quantifiable as of the date of the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Cash flows from investing activities

Cash used in investing activities for fiscal 2023 included capital expenditures of \$16.2 million (ZAR 289.8 million), primarily due to the acquisition of ATMs. During fiscal 2023, we received proceeds of \$0.25 million related to the first tranche (of two) from the disposal of our entire equity interest in Carbon and \$0.4 million related to the sale of minor positions in Finbond.

During fiscal 2022, we paid approximately \$4.6 million (ZAR 69.3 million), primarily due to the roll out of our new express branches, acquisitions of ATMs and the acquisition of computer equipment. During fiscal 2022, we paid approximately \$202.2 million (ZAR 2.9 billion), net of cash acquired, for 100% of Connect. We also received funds totaling approximately \$11.4 million related to the sale of Bank Frick in fiscal 2021, proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment of \$4.2 million, and proceeds of \$0.9 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, related to the sale of minor positions in Finbond and from the disposal of our entire interest in Revix in fiscal 2022.

During fiscal 2021, we paid approximately \$4.3 million (ZAR 65.1 million), primarily for the acquisition of motor vehicles, which largely comprised a fleet of customized mobile ATMs used to deliver a service to rural communities, computer equipment and leasehold improvements in South Africa. In February 2021, we disposed of our investment in Bank Frick and received \$18.6 million of the \$30.0 million sales proceeds, the remainder of which was expected to be received in fiscal 2022 and 2023. We received \$20.1 million in September 2020 related to the sale of our South Korean business in fiscal 2020 following the successful refund application of the amounts withheld and paid to the South Korean tax authorities pursuant to that transaction. We received \$6.0 due on the remaining deferred sale proceeds related to the fiscal 2020 sale of DNI. We also extended loan funding of \$1.0 million to V2 and \$0.2 million to Revix.

Cash flows from financing activities

During fiscal 2023, we utilized approximately \$520.1 million from our South African overdraft facilities to fund our ATMs and our cash management business through Connect and repaid \$547.3 million of these facilities. We utilized approximately \$24.4 million of our long-term borrowings to settle approximately \$10.5 million of our revolving credit facilities, fund our merchant finance loans receivable business, and to fund the acquisition of certain capital expenditures. We repaid approximately \$17.5 million of these long-term, including approximately \$10.5 million to settle our revolving credit balance in full. We received \$0.5 million from the exercise of stock options. We also paid \$1.3 million to repurchase shares from employees in order for the employees to settle taxes due related to the vesting of shares of restricted stock and to settle the strike price due and taxes due related to the exercise of stock options.

During fiscal 2022, we utilized approximately \$570.9 million from our South African overdraft facilities to fund our ATMs and our cash management business through Connect and repaid \$525.5 million of these facilities. We utilized approximately \$78.9 million of our long-term borrowings to fund a portion of the acquisition of Connect, to fund our merchant finance loans receivable business, and to fund the acquisition of certain capital expenditures. We repaid approximately \$5.6 million of these long-term borrowings. We also received \$0.8 million from the exercise of stock options.

During fiscal 2021, we utilized approximately \$360.1 million from our South African overdraft facilities to fund our ATMs and repaid \$365.4 million of these facilities.

Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2023:

	Payments due by Period, as of June 30, 2023 (in \$ '000s)				
	Total	Less than 1 year	2-3 years	3-5 years	Thereafter
Short-term credit facilities ^(A)	32,046	32,046	-	-	-
Long-term borrowings					
Principal repayments ^{(A)(B)}	133,118	3,663	68,901	60,554	-
Interest payments ^{(A)(B)}	55,766	16,861	28,313	10,592	-
Operating lease liabilities, including imputed interest ^(C)	5,813	2,123	2,055	1,635	-
Purchase obligations	3,010	3,010	-	-	-
Capital commitments	54	54	-	-	-
Other long-term obligations reflected on our balance sheet ^{(D)(E)}	1,982	-	-	-	1,982
Total	231,789	57,757	99,269	72,781	1,982

(A) – Refer to Note 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements.

(B) – Long-term borrowings principal repayments for the 3-5 year period includes all unamortized fees as of June 30, 2023. Interest payments based on applicable interest rates as of June 30, 2023, and expected outstanding long-term borrowings over the period. All amounts converted from ZAR to USD using the June 30, 2023, USD/ ZAR exchange rate.

(C) – Refer to Note 8 to our audited consolidated financial statements.

(D) – Includes policyholder liabilities of \$1.8 million related to our insurance business. All amounts are translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023.

(E) – We have excluded cross-guarantees in the aggregate amount of \$0.1 million issued as of June 30, 2023, to RMB and Nedbank to secure guarantees it has issued to third parties on our behalf as the amounts that will be settled in cash are not known and the timing of any payments is uncertain.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements.

Capital Expenditures

Capital expenditures for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021
	\$	\$	\$	ZAR	ZAR	ZAR
	'000	'000	'000	'000	'000	'000
Consumer	3,170	1,712	3,433	56,870	26,019	52,174
Merchant	12,986	2,846	852	232,969	43,253	12,949
Total	16,156	4,558	4,285	289,839	69,272	65,123

Our capital expenditures for fiscal 2023, 2022 and 2021, are discussed under “—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Cash flows from investing activities.”

All of our capital expenditures for the past three fiscal years were funded through internally-generated funds, except for certain capital expenditures of POS devices and safe assets, made by Connect which were funded through the utilization of asset-backed borrowings. We had outstanding capital commitments as of June 30, 2023, of \$0.1 million. We expect to fund these expenditures through internally-generated funds. In addition to these capital expenditures, we expect that capital spending for fiscal 2024 will include acquisition of POS devices, safe assets, vehicles, computer and office equipment, as well as for our ATM infrastructure and branch network in South Africa. These assets will be funded through the use of internally-generated funds and our asset-backed borrowing arrangement.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We seek to manage our exposure to currency exchange, translation, interest rate, credit, microlending credit and equity price and liquidity risks as discussed below.

Currency Exchange Risk

We are subject to currency exchange risk because we purchase components for safe assets, that we assemble, and inventories that we are required to settle in other currencies, primarily the euro, renminbi, and U.S. dollar. We have used forward contracts in order to limit our exposure in these transactions to fluctuations in exchange rates between the South African rand (“ZAR”), on the one hand, and the U.S. dollar and the euro, on the other hand.

We had no outstanding foreign exchange contracts as of June 30, 2023 and 2022.

Translation Risk

Translation risk relates to the risk that our results of operations will vary significantly as the U.S. dollar is our reporting currency, but we earn a significant amount of our revenues and incur a significant amount of our expenses in ZAR. The U.S. dollar to the ZAR exchange rate has fluctuated significantly over the past three years. As exchange rates are outside our control, there can be no assurance that future fluctuations will not adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Interest Rate Risk

As a result of our normal borrowing activities, our operating results are exposed to fluctuations in interest rates, which we manage primarily through regular financing activities. Interest rates in South Africa are trending upwards and we expect higher interest rates in the foreseeable future which will increase our cost of borrowing. We periodically evaluate the cost and effectiveness of interest rate hedging strategies to manage this risk. We generally maintain investments in cash equivalents and held to maturity investments and have occasionally invested in marketable securities.

We have short and long-term borrowings in South Africa as described in Note 12 to our consolidated financial statements which attract interest at rates that fluctuate based on changes in the South African prime and 3-month JIBAR interest rates. The following table illustrates the effect on our annual expected interest charge, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023, as a result of changes in the South African prime and 3-month JIBAR interest rates, using our outstanding short and long-term borrowings as of June 30, 2023. The effect of a hypothetical 1% (i.e. 100 basis points) increase and a 1% decrease in the interest rates applicable to the borrowings as of June 30, 2023, are shown. The selected 1% hypothetical change does not reflect what could be considered the best- or worst-case scenarios.

Table 19

As of June 30, 2023

	Annual expected interest charge (\$ '000)	Hypothetical change in interest rates	Impact of hypothetical change in interest rates (\$ '000)	Estimated annual expected interest charge after hypothetical change in interest rates (\$ '000)
Interest on South Africa borrowings	21,111	1%	1,663	22,774
		(1%)	(1,660)	19,451

Credit Risk

Credit risk relates to the risk of loss that we would incur as a result of non-performance by counterparties. We maintain credit risk policies in respect of our counterparties to minimize overall credit risk. These policies include an evaluation of a potential counterparty’s financial condition, credit rating, and other credit criteria and risk mitigation tools as our management deems appropriate. With respect to credit risk on financial instruments, we maintain a policy of entering into such transactions only with South African and European financial institutions that have a credit rating of “B” (or its equivalent) or better, as determined by credit rating agencies such as Standard & Poor’s, Moody’s and Fitch Ratings.

Consumer microlending credit risk

We are exposed to credit risk in our Consumer microlending activities, which provides unsecured short-term loans to qualifying customers. Credit bureau checks as well as an affordability test are conducted as part of the origination process, both of which are in line with local regulations. We consider this policy to be appropriate because the affordability test we perform takes into account a variety of factors such as other debts and total expenditures on normal household and lifestyle expenses. Additional allowances may be required should the ability of our customers to make payments when due deteriorate in the future. A significant amount of judgment is required to assess the ultimate recoverability of these finance loan receivables, including ongoing evaluation of the creditworthiness of each customer.

Merchant lending

We maintain an allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable related to its Merchant services segment with respect to short-term loans to qualifying merchant customers. Our risk management procedures include adhering to our proprietary lending criteria which uses an online-system loan application process, obtaining necessary customer transaction-history data and credit bureau checks. We consider these procedures to be appropriate because it takes into account a variety of factors such as the customer's credit capacity and customer-specific risk factors when originating a loan.

Equity Securities Price Risk

Equity price risk relates to the risk of loss that we would incur as a result of the volatility in the exchange-traded price of equity securities that we hold. As of June 30, 2023, we did not have any equity securities that were exchange-traded and held as available for sale. Historically, exchange-traded equity securities held as available for sale were expected to be held for an extended period of time and we were not concerned with short-term equity price volatility with respect to these securities provided that the underlying business, economic and management characteristics of the company remained sound.

The market price of these exchange-traded equity securities may fluctuate for a variety of reasons and, consequently, the amount we may obtain in a subsequent sale of these securities may significantly differ from the reported market value.

Equity Securities Liquidity Risk

Equity liquidity risk relates to the risk of loss that we would incur as a result of the lack of liquidity on the exchange on which those securities are listed. We may not be able to sell some or all of these securities at one time, or over an extended period of time without influencing the exchange-traded price, or at all.

We monitor these investments for impairment and make appropriate reductions in carrying value when an impairment is deemed to be other-than-temporary.

We hold approximately 27.8% of the issued share capital of Finbond which are exchange-traded equity securities, however, from April 1, 2016, we have accounted for them using the equity method. The fair value of these securities of \$4.6 million as of June 30, 2023, represented approximately 0.8% of our total assets, including these securities.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Our audited consolidated financial statements, together with the report of our independent registered public accounting firm, appear on pages F-1 through F-72 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Group Chief Executive Officer and our Group Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined under Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Based on this evaluation, our Group Chief Executive Officer and Group Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of June 30, 2023.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our Group Chief Executive Officer and Group Chief Financial Officer, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by our board of directors, management, and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our officers and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our audited consolidated financial statements.

Inherent Limitations in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Internal control over financial reporting cannot provide absolute assurance of achieving financial reporting objectives because of its inherent limitations. Internal control over financial reporting is a process that involves human diligence and compliance and is subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. Internal control over financial reporting also can be circumvented by collusion or improper management override. Because of such limitations, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management, including our Group Chief Executive Officer and our Group Chief Financial Officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting. Management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on this evaluation, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2023. Deloitte & Touche (South Africa), our independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an audit report on our internal control over financial reporting.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the most recent fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2023, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of Lesaka Technologies, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Lesaka Technologies, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of June 30, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended June 30, 2023, of the Company and our report dated September 12, 2023, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche

Deloitte & Touche
Registered Auditors
Johannesburg, South Africa

September 12, 2023

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.

ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information about our executive officers is set out in Part I, Item 1 under the caption “Our Executive Officers.” The other information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our 2023 annual meeting of shareholders entitled “Board of Directors and Corporate Governance” and “Additional Information.”

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our 2023 annual meeting of shareholders entitled “Executive Compensation,” “Board of Directors and Corporate Governance—Compensation of Directors” and “—Remuneration Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation.”

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our 2023 annual meeting of shareholders entitled “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and “Equity Compensation Plan Information.”

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our 2023 annual meeting of shareholders entitled “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions” and “Board of Directors and Corporate Governance.”

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the sections of our definitive proxy statement for our 2023 annual meeting of shareholders entitled “Audit and Non-Audit Fees.”

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

a) The following documents are filed as part of this report

1. Financial Statements

The following financial statements are included on pages F-1 through F-72.

Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm – Deloitte & Touche (South Africa) (PCAOB Firm ID 01130)	F-2
Consolidated balance sheets as of June 30, 2023 and 2022	F-4
Consolidated statements of operations for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-5
Consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-6
Consolidated statements of changes in equity for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-7
Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-10
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	F-11

2. Financial Statement Schedules

Financial statement schedules have been omitted since they are either not required, not applicable, or the information is otherwise included.

(b) Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit	Included Herewith	Incorporated by Reference Herein		
			Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
2.1	Sale of Shares Agreement, dated October 31, 2021, by and among Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited; Net1 UEPS Technologies, Inc.; Old Mutual Life Assurance Company (South Africa) Limited; Lirast (Mauritius) Company Limited; SIG International Investment (BVI) Limited; Aldgate International Limited; Ivan Michael Epstein; PFCC (BVI) Limited; PCF Investments (BVI) Limited; Ovobix (RF) Proprietary Limited; Luxanio 227 Proprietary Limited; Vista Capital Investments Proprietary Limited; Vista Treasury Proprietary Limited; K2021477132 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited; and Cash Connect Management Solutions Proprietary Limited.		8-K	10.1	November 2, 2021
3.1	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation		8-K	3.1	May 17, 2022
3.2	Amended and Restated By-Laws of Lesaka Technologies, Inc.		8-K	3.2	May 17, 2022
4.1	Form of common stock certificate		10-K	4.1	September 9, 2022
4.2	Description of registrant's securities	X			
10.1*	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement		10-Q	10.49	February 7, 2023
10.2*	Form of Stock Option Agreement		10-Q	10.50	February 7, 2023
10.3*	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (non-employee directors)		10-Q	10.51	February 7, 2023
10.4*	Form of Indemnification Agreement		10-K	10.4	September 9, 2022
10.5*	Form of non-employee director agreement		10-K	10.5	August 24, 2017
10.6*	Amended and Restated 2022 Stock Incentive Plan of Lesaka Technologies, Inc.		14A	A	September 30, 2022
10.7*	Contract of Employment, dated as of June 30, 2021, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa (Pty) Ltd and Christopher Guy Butt Meyer		8-K	10.1	June 30, 2021
10.8*	Restrictive Covenants Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2021, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa (Pty) Ltd and Christopher Guy Butt Meyer		8-K	10.2	June 30, 2021
10.9*	Employment Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2021, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Christopher Guy Butt Meyer		8-K	10.3	June 30, 2021
10.10*	Restrictive Covenants Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2021, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Christopher Guy Butt Meyer		8-K	10.4	June 30, 2021
10.11*	Contract of Employment, effective February 5, 2021, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited and Lincoln Mali		8-K	10.1	February 11, 2021
10.12*	Restrictive Covenants Agreement, effective February 5, 2021, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited and Lincoln Mali		8-K	10.2	February 11, 2021
10.13*	Contract of Employment, dated as of December 9, 2021, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa (Pty) Ltd and Naeem Kola		8-K	10.1	December 10, 2021
10.14*	Restrictive Covenants Agreement, dated as of December 9, 2021, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa (Pty) Ltd and Naeem Kola		8-K	10.2	December 10, 2021
10.15*	Employment Agreement, dated as of December 9, 2021, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Naeem Kola		8-K	10.3	December 10, 2021

10.16*	Restrictive Covenants Agreement, dated as of December 9, 2021, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Naeem Kola	8-K	10.4	December 10, 2021
10.17*	Employment Agreement, dated as of February 8, 2023, between Lesaka Technologies, Inc. and Steven John Heilbron	10-Q	10.52	May 9, 2023
10.18*	Restrictive Covenants Agreement, dated as of February 8, 2023, between Lesaka Technologies, Inc. and Steven John Heilbron	10-Q	10.53	May 9, 2023
10.19*	Contract of Employment, effective March 1, 2018, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited and Alexander Michael Ramsay Smith	8-K	10.80	March 1, 2018
10.20*	Restrictive Covenants Agreement, effective March 1, 2018, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited and Alexander Michael Ramsay Smith	8-K	10.81	March 1, 2018
10.21*	Employment Agreement, effective March 1, 2018, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Alexander Michael Ramsay Smith	8-K	10.82	March 1, 2018
10.22*	Restrictive Covenants Agreement, effective March 1, 2018, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Alexander Michael Ramsay Smith	8-K	10.83	March 1, 2018
10.23*	Addendum to Contract of Employment, dated as of December 9, 2021, between Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa (Pty) Ltd and Alex M.R. Smith	8-K	10.5	December 10, 2021
10.24*	Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated as of December 9, 2021, between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Alex M.R. Smith	8-K	10.6	December 10, 2021
10.25*	Mutual Separation Agreement, dated January 11, 2023, by and between the Lesaka Technologies, Inc. and Alex M.R. Smith	8-K	10.1	January 17, 2023
10.26*	Mutual Separation Agreement, dated January 11, 2023, by and between the Lesaka Technologies (Pty) Ltd and Alex M.R. Smith	8-K	10.2	January 17, 2023
10.27*	First Amendment to Restrictive Covenant Agreements, dated as of December 9, 2021	8-K	10.7	December 10, 2021
10.28*	Consulting Agreement, dated August 5, 2020, by and between the Company and Ali Mazanderani	8-K	10.2	August 5, 2020
10.29	Agreement of Lease, Memorandum of an agreement entered into by and between Buzz Trading 199 (Pty) Ltd and Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa (Pty) Ltd dated May 7, 2013	10-Q	10.25	May 9, 2013
10.30	Addendum to the Lease Agreement made and entered into by and between Buzz Trading 199 (Pty) Ltd and Net 1 Applied Technologies South Africa (Pty) Ltd dated 14 June 2022	10-K	10.26	September 9, 2022
10.31	Facility Letter between Nedbank Limited and Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Limited and certain of its subsidiaries dated as of December 13, 2013 and First Addendum thereto dated as of December 18, 2013	8-K	10.27	December 19, 2013
10.32	Letter from Nedbank Limited to Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited and certain of its subsidiaries, dated December 7, 2016	8-K	10.50	December 9, 2016
10.33	Policy Agreement, dated April 11, 2016, among the Company and the IFC Investors	8-K	10.32	April 12, 2016

10.34	Cooperation Agreement, dated May 13, 2020, by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and VCP (Proprietary) Limited	8-K	10.1	May 14, 2020
10.35	Amendment No. 1 to Cooperation Agreement, dated December 9, 2020, by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Value Capital Partners (Pty) Ltd	8-K	10.1	December 10, 2020
10.36	Amendment No. 2 to Cooperation Agreement, dated March 22, 2022, by and between Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc. and Value Capital Partners (Pty) Ltd	10-K	10.32	September 9, 2022
10.37	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 22, 2022, among Net1 UEPS Technologies, Inc., Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited and Value Capital Partners Proprietary Limited	10-Q	10.58	May 10, 2022
10.38	Amendment No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 16, 2023, among Lesaka Technologies, Inc. (formerly Net1 UEPS Technologies, Inc.), Lesaka Technologies Proprietary Limited (formerly Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited) and Value Capital Partners Proprietary Limited	8-K	10.3	March 22, 2023
10.39	Senior Facility E Agreement, dated September 26, 2018, among Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited, FirstRand Bank Limited (acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division), as lender, and FirstRand Bank Limited (acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division), as agent	8-K	10.96	October 2, 2018
10.40	Letter of Amendment, dated August 2, 2021, among Net1 Applied Technologies South Africa Proprietary Limited and FirstRand Bank Limited (acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division), as lender, related to the amendment to the Senior Facility E Agreement	8-K	10.1	August 2, 2021
10.41	Fifth Amendment and Restatement Agreement, dated March 16, 2023, between Lesaka Technologies Proprietary Limited (as borrower), and FirstRand Bank Limited (acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division) (as lender), and FirstRand Bank Limited (acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division) (as facility agent)	8-K	10.1	March 22, 2023
10.42	First Amendment and Restatement Agreement, dated March 22, 2023, between Cash Connect Management Solutions Proprietary Limited (as borrower), arranged by FirstRand Bank Limited (acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division) (as mandated lead arranger), and FirstRand Bank Limited (acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division) (as facility agent)	8-K	10.2	March 22, 2023
10.43	Revolving Credit Facility Agreement, dated November 29, 2022, between Cash Connect Capital Proprietary Limited, the Parties Listed in Part I of Schedule I (the Original Guarantors) and FirstRand Bank Limited (acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division) (as Lender)	8-K	10.1	December 5, 2022
14	Code of Ethics	X		
21	Subsidiaries of Registrant	X		
23	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	X		
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended	X		

31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended	X
32	Certification pursuant to 18 USC Section 1350	X
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document	X
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema	X
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase	X
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase	X
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase	X
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase	X
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL and continued in Exhibit 101)	X

* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Chris G.B. Meyer

Chris G.B. Meyer
Group Chief Executive Officer and Director

Date: September 12, 2023

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>NAME</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
<u>/s/ Kuben Pillay</u> Kuben Pillay	Chairman of the Board and Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Chris G.B. Meyer</u> Chris G.B. Meyer	Group Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Naeem E. Kola</u> Naeem E. Kola	Group Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary and Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Antony C. Ball</u> Antony C. Ball	Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Nonkululeko N. Gobodo</u> Nonkululeko N. Gobodo	Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Javed Hamid</u> Javed Hamid	Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Steven J. Heilbron</u> Steven J. Heilbron	Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Lincoln C. Mali</u> Lincoln C. Mali	Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Ali Mazanderani</u> Ali Mazanderani	Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Sharron Venessa Naidoo</u> Sharron Venessa Naidoo	Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Monde Nkosi</u> Monde Nkosi	Director	September 12, 2023
<u>/s/ Ekta Singh-Bushell</u> Ekta Singh-Bushell	Director	September 12, 2023

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
LIST OF CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm – Deloitte & Touche (South Africa)	F-2
Consolidated balance sheets as of June 30, 2023 and 2022	F-4
Consolidated statements of operations for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-5
Consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-6
Consolidated statements of changes in equity for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-7
Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-10
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	F-11

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of Lesaka Technologies, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Lesaka Technologies, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive (loss) income, changes in equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2023, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated September 12, 2023, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Goodwill – Potential impairment of reporting units

Refer to Note 10 to the financial statements

Critical Audit Matter Description

Goodwill represents the cost in excess of the fair value of the identifiable net assets from the businesses that the Company acquired. The Company's evaluation of goodwill for impairment involves the comparison of the fair value of reporting unit to its carrying value. The Company uses a discounted cash flow model to estimate the fair value for each reporting unit, which requires the Company to make significant estimates and assumptions related to forecasts of future cash flows. In addition, the discounted cash flow model requires the Company to select an appropriate weighted average cost of capital based on current market conditions. Changes in these assumptions could have a significant impact on either the fair value, the amount of any goodwill impairment charge, or both.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our principal audit procedures related to the assessment of forecasts of cash flows and the computation of the weighted average cost of capital used by the Company to estimate the fair value of each reporting unit included the following, among others:

- Tested the effectiveness of controls over the Company's goodwill impairment evaluation. This included controls to the review of the Company's forecasts of future cash flows and controls over the computation of the weighted average cost of capital.
- Verified the mathematical accuracy of the Discounted Cash Flow (DCF) calculations used by the Company.

- Evaluated the Company's ability to accurately forecast cash flows by:
 - Performing sensitivity analyses of certain significant assumptions to evaluate the changes in the fair value of the reporting units that would result from changes in these assumptions;
 - Determining the reasonableness of the revenue growth rates against historic performance, approved budgets, and expected future performance based on industry and entity-specific factors; and
 - Assessing forecast revenue to approved forecasts.
- With the assistance of our fair value specialists, we evaluated the weighted average cost of capital used by the Company by:
- Testing the mathematical accuracy of the Company's calculation of the weighted average cost of capital; and
- Developing a range of independent estimates of weighted average cost of capital per reporting unit and comparing this range to the weighted average cost of capital selected by the Company.

Valuation of One MobiKwik Systems Limited (MobiKwik) – impairment considerations
Refer to Note 9 to the financial statements

Critical Audit Matter Description

The investment in MobiKwik is measured at cost minus impairment, plus or minus adjustments resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer minus impairment, if any. The subsequent measurement section of FASB ASC Topic 321: Investments — Equity Securities requires that because the Investment in MobiKwik represents an equity security without a readily determinable fair value, it should be written down to its fair value if a qualitative assessment indicates that the investment is impaired, and the fair value of the investment is less than its carrying value.

We identified the qualitative assessment of impairment of investments as a critical audit matter due to the significance of the balance to the financial statements as a whole, the limited availability of public information related to the investment and the subjectivity of the qualitative factors involved in the assessment. There were significant judgments and estimates made by the Company in their assessment of various factors (including operating performance, global and country specific industry prospects and other company-specific information) to consider whether there were indicators of impairment present.

This required complex auditor judgment, and an increased extent of audit effort in performing procedures, to evaluate the reasonableness of management's judgments in reaching this conclusion.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our principal audit procedures over the relevant factors to be considered related to the valuation of the Company's investment in MobiKwik as an equity security without a readily determinable fair value included the following, among others:

- Inquired of the Company to obtain an understanding of the Company's process in evaluating the indication of impairment.
- Tested the effectiveness of controls over the Company's evaluation of the fair value of the investment in MobiKwik at period end.
- Assessed whether there were any observable transactions (as defined in ASC 321) and assessed the relevant factors considered by the Company.
- Considered the completeness of internal and external factors to be considered in relation to the value of the investment to be recognized in the financial statements.
- With the assistance of our fair value specialists, we performed an independent assessment of the factors to consider whether or not the investment needed to be impaired.
- Compared the Company's assessment and conclusion to our independent assessment.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche

Deloitte & Touche
 Registered Auditors
 Johannesburg, South Africa

September 12, 2023

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2004.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
as of June 30, 2023 and 2022

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2022</u>
	(In thousands, except share data)	
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 35,499	\$ 43,940
Restricted cash related to ATM funding and short-term credit facilities (Note 12)	23,133	60,860
Accounts receivable, net and other receivables (Note 4)	25,665	28,898
Finance loans receivable, net (Note 4)	36,744	33,892
Inventory (Note 5)	27,337	34,226
Total current assets before settlement assets	<u>148,378</u>	<u>201,816</u>
Settlement assets	15,258	15,916
Total current assets	<u>163,636</u>	<u>217,732</u>
PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET (Note 7)	27,447	24,599
OPERATING LEASE RIGHT-OF-USE (Note 8)	4,731	7,146
EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS (Note 9)	3,171	5,861
GOODWILL (Note 10)	133,743	162,657
INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET (Note 10)	121,597	156,702
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	10,315	3,776
OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS, including reinsurance assets (Note 9 and 11)	77,594	78,092
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>542,234</u>	<u>656,565</u>
LIABILITIES		
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Short-term credit facilities for ATM funding (Note 12)	23,021	51,338
Short-term credit facilities (Note 12)	9,025	14,880
Accounts payable	12,380	18,572
Other payables (Note 13)	36,297	34,362
Operating lease liability - current (Note 8)	1,747	2,498
Current portion of long-term borrowings (Note 12)	3,663	6,804
Income taxes payable	1,005	2,140
Total current liabilities before settlement obligations	<u>87,138</u>	<u>130,594</u>
Settlement obligations	14,774	15,276
Total current liabilities	<u>101,912</u>	<u>145,870</u>
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	46,840	54,211
OPERATING LEASE LIABILITY - LONG TERM (Note 8)	3,138	4,827
LONG-TERM BORROWINGS (Note 12)	129,455	134,842
OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES, including insurance policy liabilities (Note 11)	1,982	2,466
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>283,327</u>	<u>342,216</u>
REDEEMABLE COMMON STOCK (Note 14)	79,429	79,429
EQUITY		
COMMON STOCK (Note 14)		
Authorized: 200,000,000 with \$0.001 par value;		
Issued and outstanding shares, net of treasury - 2023: 63,640,246; 2022: 62,324,321	83	83
PREFERRED STOCK		
Authorized shares: 50,000,000 with \$0.001 par value;		
Issued and outstanding shares, net of treasury: 2023: - ; 2022: -	-	-
ADDITIONAL PAID-IN-CAPITAL	335,696	327,891
TREASURY SHARES, AT COST: 2023: 25,244,286; 2022: 24,891,292	(288,238)	(286,951)
ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (Note 15)	(195,726)	(168,840)
RETAINED EARNINGS	327,663	362,737
TOTAL LESAKA EQUITY	<u>179,478</u>	<u>234,920</u>
NON-CONTROLLING INTEREST	-	-
TOTAL EQUITY	<u>179,478</u>	<u>234,920</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE COMMON STOCK AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY	<u>\$ 542,234</u>	<u>\$ 656,565</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS
for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
	(In thousands, except per share data)		
REVENUE (Note 16)	\$ 527,971	\$ 222,609	\$ 130,786
Services rendered	486,800	178,846	95,398
Loan-based fees received	25,308	22,444	20,511
Sale of goods	15,863	21,319	14,877
EXPENSE			
Cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support	417,544	168,317	96,248
Selling, general and administration	95,050	74,993	84,063
Depreciation and amortization	23,685	7,575	4,347
Reorganization costs	-	5,894	-
Transaction costs related to Connect acquisition (Note 3)	-	6,025	-
Impairment loss (Note 10)	7,039	-	-
OPERATING LOSS	<u>(15,347)</u>	<u>(40,195)</u>	<u>(53,872)</u>
CHANGE IN FAIR VALUE OF EQUITY SECURITIES (Note 6 and 9)	-	-	49,304
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENT (Note 9)	205	376	13
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF EQUITY SECURITIES (Note 9)	-	720	-
GAIN RELATED TO FAIR VALUE ADJUSTMENT TO CURRENCY OPTIONS (Note 6)	-	3,691	-
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF BANK FRICK (Note 9)	-	-	472
INTEREST INCOME	1,853	2,089	2,416
INTEREST EXPENSE	18,567	5,829	2,982
LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAX (BENEFIT) EXPENSE	<u>(32,266)</u>	<u>(39,900)</u>	<u>(5,619)</u>
INCOME TAX (BENEFIT) EXPENSE (Note 18)	(2,309)	327	7,560
LOSS BEFORE LOSS FROM EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS	<u>(29,957)</u>	<u>(40,227)</u>	<u>(13,179)</u>
LOSS FROM EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS (Note 9)	(5,117)	(3,649)	(24,878)
NET LOSS FROM CONTINUING OPERATIONS	<u>(35,074)</u>	<u>(43,876)</u>	<u>(38,057)</u>
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO LESAKA	<u>(35,074)</u>	<u>(43,876)</u>	<u>(38,057)</u>
Net loss per share, in United States dollars (Note 19):			
Basic loss attributable to Lesaka shareholders	\$ (0.56)	\$ (0.75)	\$ (0.67)
Diluted loss attributable to Lesaka shareholders	\$ (0.56)	\$ (0.75)	\$ (0.67)

See Notes to audited Consolidated Financial Statements

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME
for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
		(In thousands)	
Net loss	\$ (35,074)	\$ (43,876)	\$ (38,057)
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of taxes:			
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve	(31,183)	(25,413)	27,178
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve related to equity-accounted investments (Note 15)	3,935	1,239	(1,967)
Release of foreign currency translation reserve related to disposal of Finbond equity securities (Note 9 and Note 15)	362	587	-
Release of foreign currency translation reserve related to liquidation of subsidiaries (Note 15)	-	468	605
Release of foreign currency translation reserve related to disposal of Bank Frick (Note 9 and Note 15)	-	-	(2,462)
Total other comprehensive (loss) income, net of taxes	<u>(26,886)</u>	<u>(23,119)</u>	<u>23,354</u>
Comprehensive loss	<u>(61,960)</u>	<u>(66,995)</u>	<u>(14,703)</u>
Comprehensive loss attributable to Lesaka	<u>\$ (61,960)</u>	<u>\$ (66,995)</u>	<u>\$ (14,703)</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the year ended June 30, 2021 (dollar amounts in thousands)

Lesaka Technologies, Inc. Shareholders

	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Treasury Shares	Treasury Shares	Number of shares, net of treasury	Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Total Lesaka Equity	Non- controlling Interest	Total	Redeemable common stock
Balance – July 1, 2020	82,010,217	\$ 80	(24,891,292)	\$ (286,951)	57,118,925	\$ 301,489	\$ 444,670	\$ (169,075)	\$ 290,213	\$ -	\$ 290,213	\$ 84,979
Restricted stock granted	254,560				254,560				-		-	
Exercise of stock options	17,335				17,335	53			53		53	
Stock-based compensation charge (Note 17)						1,430			1,430		1,430	
Reversal of stock-based compensation charge (Note 17)	(674,200)				(674,200)	(1,086)			(1,086)		(1,086)	
Stock-based compensation charge related to equity-accounted investment (Note 9)						(25)			(25)		(25)	
Proceeds from disgorgement of shareholders' short-swing profits (Note 23)						98			98		98	-
Net loss							(38,057)		(38,057)	-	(38,057)	
Other comprehensive income (Note 15)								23,354	23,354	-	23,354	
Balance – June 30, 2021	<u>81,607,912</u>	<u>\$ 80</u>	<u>(24,891,292)</u>	<u>\$ (286,951)</u>	<u>56,716,620</u>	<u>\$ 301,959</u>	<u>\$ 406,613</u>	<u>\$ (145,721)</u>	<u>\$ 275,980</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 275,980</u>	<u>\$ 84,979</u>

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the year ended June 30, 2022 (dollar amounts in thousands)

Lesaka Technologies, Inc. Shareholders												
	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Treasury Shares	Treasury Shares	Number of shares, net of treasury	Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Total Lesaka Equity	Non- controlling Interest	Total	Redeemable common stock
Balance – July 1, 2021	81,607,912	\$ 80	(24,891,292)	\$ (286,951)	56,716,620	\$ 301,959	\$ 406,613	\$ (145,721)	\$ 275,980	\$ -	\$ 275,980	\$ 84,979
Stock issued	3,185,079	3			3,185,079	16,655			16,658		16,658	
Restricted stock granted	2,278,643				2,278,643	-			-		-	
Exercise of stock options	249,521				249,521	760			760		760	
Stock-based compensation charge (Note 17)						3,082			3,082		3,082	
Reversal of stock-based compensation charge (Note 17)	(105,542)				(105,542)	(120)			(120)		(120)	
Stock-based compensation charge related to equity-accounted investment (Note 9)						5			5		5	
Transfer from redeemable common stock to additional paid-in-capital (Note 14)						5,550			5,550		5,550	(5,550)
Net loss							(43,876)		(43,876)	-	(43,876)	
Other comprehensive loss (Note 15)								(23,119)	(23,119)	-	(23,119)	
Balance – June 30, 2022	<u>87,215,613</u>	<u>\$ 83</u>	<u>(24,891,292)</u>	<u>\$ (286,951)</u>	<u>62,324,321</u>	<u>\$ 327,891</u>	<u>\$ 362,737</u>	<u>\$ (168,840)</u>	<u>\$ 234,920</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 234,920</u>	<u>\$ 79,429</u>

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the year ended June 30, 2023 (dollar amounts in thousands)

Lesaka Technologies, Inc. Shareholders

	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Treasury Shares	Treasury Shares	Number of shares, net of treasury	Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Total Lesaka Equity	Non- controlling Interest	Total	Redeemable common stock
Balance – July 1, 2022	87,215,613	\$ 83	(24,891,292)	\$ (286,951)	62,324,321	\$ 327,891	\$ 362,737	\$ (168,840)	\$ 234,920	\$ -	\$ 234,920	\$ 79,429
Treasury shares repurchased			(352,994)	(1,287)	(352,994)	-			(1,287)		(1,287)	
Shares issued	206,239				206,239	-			-		-	
Restricted stock granted	1,418,386				1,418,386	-			-		-	
Exercise of stock options	158,659				158,659	481			481		481	
Stock-based compensation charge (Note 17)						7,673			7,673		7,673	
Reversal of stock-based compensation charge (Note 17)	(114,365)				(114,365)	(364)			(364)		(364)	
Stock-based compensation charge related to equity-accounted investment (Note 9)						15			15		15	
Net loss							(35,074)		(35,074)	-	(35,074)	
Other comprehensive loss (Note 15)								(26,886)	(26,886)	-	(26,886)	
Balance – June 30, 2023	<u>88,884,532</u>	<u>\$ 83</u>	<u>(25,244,286)</u>	<u>\$ (288,238)</u>	<u>63,640,246</u>	<u>\$ 335,696</u>	<u>\$ 327,663</u>	<u>\$ (195,726)</u>	<u>\$ 179,478</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 179,478</u>	<u>\$ 79,429</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASHFLOWS
for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
		(In thousands)	
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net loss	\$ (35,074)	\$ (43,876)	\$ (38,057)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	23,685	7,575	4,347
Impairment loss (Note 10)	7,039	-	-
Movement in allowance for doubtful accounts receivable	6,495	1,551	110
Fair value adjustment related to financial liabilities	(20)	(466)	840
(Profit) Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	(468)	(2,849)	480
Stock-based compensation charge (Note 17)	7,309	2,962	344
Change in fair value of equity securities (Note 6 and 9)	-	-	(49,304)
Gain on disposal of equity securities (9)	-	(720)	-
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment (9)	205	376	13
Loss on disposal of Bank Frick (9)	-	-	472
Interest payable	5,069	9	(1)
Facility fee amortized (Note 12)	864	251	-
Loss from equity-accounted investments (Note 9)	5,117	3,649	24,878
Movement in allowance for doubtful loans to equity-accounted investments	-	38	4,739
Dividends received from equity-accounted investments	42	155	194
Changes in net working capital			
(Increase) Decrease in accounts receivable (Note 20)	(1,687)	11,102	6,505
Increase in finance loans receivable (Note 20)	(12,353)	(2,047)	(2,754)
Decrease (Increase) in inventory	2,172	(4,820)	1,279
Increase (Decrease) in accounts payable and other payables	1,705	(8,851)	(335)
(Decrease) Increase in taxes payable	(800)	1,087	(17,210)
(Decrease) Increase in deferred taxes	(8,890)	(2,324)	5,089
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>410</u>	<u>(37,198)</u>	<u>(58,371)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities			
Capital expenditures	(16,156)	(4,558)	(4,285)
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment	1,497	4,217	571
Acquisition of intangible assets	(419)	-	-
Proceeds from disposal of equity-accounted investment (Note 9)	656	865	-
Loans to equity-accounted investment (Note 9)	(112)	-	(1,238)
Repayment of loans by equity-accounted investments	112	-	134
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired (Note 3)	-	(202,159)	-
Proceeds from disposal of equity-accounted investment - Bank Frick (Note 9)	-	11,390	18,568
Proceeds from disposal of equity securities (Note 9)	-	720	-
Proceeds from disposal of Net1 Korea, net of cash disposed (Note 3)	-	-	20,114
Proceeds from disposal of DNI as equity-accounted investment (Note 9 and Note 20)	-	-	6,010
Net change in settlement assets	(2,036)	(4,163)	7,901
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	<u>(16,458)</u>	<u>(193,688)</u>	<u>47,775</u>
Cash flows from financing activities			
Proceeds from bank overdraft (Note 12)	520,065	570,862	360,083
Repayment of bank overdraft (Note 12)	(547,271)	(525,459)	(365,440)
Long-term borrowings utilized (Note 12)	24,355	78,851	-
Repayment of long-term borrowings (Note 12)	(17,512)	(5,581)	-
Non-refundable deal origination fees/ guarantee fees (Note 12)	(100)	(1,307)	-
Acquisition of treasury stock	(1,287)	-	-
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	481	759	53
Proceeds from disgorgement of shareholders' short-swing profits (Note 23)	-	-	124
Net change in settlement obligations	2,148	4,134	(7,901)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	<u>(19,121)</u>	<u>122,259</u>	<u>(13,081)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(10,999)	(10,338)	14,957
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>(46,168)</u>	<u>(118,965)</u>	<u>(8,720)</u>
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash – beginning of period	<u>104,800</u>	<u>223,765</u>	<u>232,485</u>
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash – end of period (Note 20)	<u>\$ 58,632</u>	<u>\$ 104,800</u>	<u>\$ 223,765</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Description of Business

Lesaka Technologies, Inc. (“Lesaka” and collectively with its consolidated subsidiaries, the “Company”), formerly named Net 1 UEPS Technologies, Inc., was incorporated in the State of Florida on May 8, 1997. The Company is a provider of financial technology, or fintech, products and services, primarily in South Africa and neighboring countries, to unbanked and underbanked consumers, and fintech solutions for merchants operating in formal and informal markets. The Company provides cash management and digitization services and card acquiring to merchants, and has developed and provides secure transaction technology solutions and services, and offers transaction processing, including bill payment and value-added services (including prepaid airtime and electricity products) and financial solutions to its customers.

Basis of presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include subsidiaries over which Lesaka exercises control and have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”).

Reorganization charge - financial services restructuring during the year ended June 30, 2022

The Company has incurred significant losses since its contract to distribute social grants expired in September 2018. A strategic imperative for the Company is to return its South African consumer business to a breakeven position and then profitability as soon as possible. As part of a cost optimization review completed in late calendar 2021, the Company performed a review of its labor structure and determined that a number of its defined employee roles would need to be terminated due to redundancy. The Company embarked on a retrenchment process pursuant to Section 189A of the South African Labour Relations Act (“Labour Act”) on January 10, 2022. The Company incurred cash costs of approximately \$6.7 million (ZAR 103.4 million) during the third quarter of fiscal 2022, principally consisting of severance and related payments and the payment of unutilized leave days. The Company recorded an expense of \$5.9 million in the caption reorganization costs in the Company’s consolidated statement of operations for the year ended June 30, 2022. The primary difference between the reorganization charge amount and the total cash paid relates to leave pay which was accrued in prior periods.

July 2021 civil unrest in South Africa impacting the year ended June 30, 2022

Two of South Africa’s nine provinces experienced significant civil unrest in July 2021 resulting in mass looting, loss of life, disruption of transport and supply routes, and widespread destruction of property. In total 337 South Africans lost their lives in the unrest – fortunately none of the Company’s employees were injured or harmed. There was widespread damage to bank and ATM infrastructure in the affected provinces. In total approximately 1,800 ATMs and 300 branches were damaged across the industry, and the Banking Association of South Africa (“BASA”), estimates that total damage to banking infrastructure amounted to ZAR 1.6 billion. The South African Special Risks Insurance Association (“SASRIA”), a public enterprise and a non-life insurance company that provides coverage for damage caused by special risks such as politically motivated malicious acts, riots, strikes, terrorism and public disorders, estimates that the total damage to property across South Africa will be between ZAR 19.0 billion and ZAR 20.0 billion. The Company suffered damage at 19 of its branches and to 173 ATMs. The disruption and related closure of branches also impacted the Company’s efforts to grow EPE customer numbers. The Company also saw an impact on transaction volumes through its ATMs with July 2021 volumes 13% lower than June 2021, and August 2021 3% lower than July 2021.

The Company’s insurance claims to recover the cost to repair and replace its branches and ATMs have been met in full, with the Company receiving ZAR 38.6 million from SASRIA during the year ended June 30, 2022.

As a result of the disruption to ATM coverage and availability, BASA and the South Africa’s banks agreed that the fee which customers pay to utilize other banks’ ATMs would be waived for August and September 2021. The Company lost transaction fee revenue of approximately ZAR 6.0 million (\$0.4 million) during the year ended June 30, 2022, as a result of this decision.

Impact of events involving Russia and Ukraine

The Company does not expect its operations to be significantly impacted by events unfolding in the Ukraine. The Company believes that these events may adversely impact South African gross domestic product and rates of inflation as a result of the increases in crude oil prices and food, including staple food, which is likely to impact economic activity in South Africa and therefore indirectly affect the Company. It may also lead to higher input prices for certain of the goods and services the Company procures.

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of consolidation

The financial statements of entities which are controlled by Lesaka, referred to as subsidiaries, are consolidated. Inter-company accounts and transactions are eliminated upon consolidation.

The Company, if it is the primary beneficiary, consolidates entities which are considered to be variable interest entities (“VIE”). The primary beneficiary is considered to be the entity that will absorb a majority of the entity's expected losses, receive a majority of the entity's expected residual returns, or both. No entities were required to be consolidated as a result of these requirements during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

Business combinations

The Company accounts for its business acquisitions under the acquisition method of accounting. The total value of the consideration paid for acquisitions is allocated to the underlying net assets acquired, based on their respective estimated fair values. The Company uses a number of valuation methods to determine the fair value of assets and liabilities acquired, including discounted cash flows, external market values, valuations on recent transactions or a combination thereof, and believes that it uses the most appropriate measure or a combination of measures to value each asset or liability. The Company recognizes measurement-period adjustments in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are determined.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Translation of foreign currencies

The primary functional currency of the consolidated entities is the South African Rand (“ZAR”) and the Company’s reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. Assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at average rates for the period. Translation gains and losses are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income in total equity. The Company releases the foreign currency translation reserve included in accumulated other comprehensive income attributable to a foreign entity upon sale or complete, or substantially complete, liquidation of the investment in that foreign entity and includes the release in the gain or loss reported related to the sale or liquidation of the foreign entity.

Foreign exchange transactions are translated at the spot rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary items are translated at the closing spot rate at the balance sheet date. Transactional gains and losses are recognized in selling, general and administration expense on the Company’s consolidated statement of operations for the period.

Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand and funds deposited in bank accounts with financial institutions that are liquid, unrestricted and readily available.

Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable

Allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable

The Company regularly reviews the ageing of outstanding amounts due from borrowers and adjusts the allowance based on management’s estimate of the recoverability of the finance loans receivable. The Company writes off microlending finance loans receivable and related service fees and interest if a borrower is in arrears with repayments for more than three months or dies. The Company writes off merchant and working capital finance receivables and related fees when it is evident that reasonable recovery procedures, including where deemed necessary, formal legal action, have failed.

Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable

A specific provision is established where it is considered likely that all or a portion of the amount due from customers renting safe assets, point of sale (“POS”) equipment, receiving support and maintenance or transaction services or purchasing licenses or SIM cards from the Company will not be recovered. Non-recoverability is assessed based on a review by management of the ageing of outstanding amounts, the location and the payment history of the customer in relation to those specific amounts.

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Inventory

Inventory is valued at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is determined on a first-in, first-out basis and includes transport and handling costs.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are shown at cost less accumulated depreciation. Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line basis at rates which are estimated to amortize the assets to their anticipated residual values over their useful lives. Within the following asset classifications, the expected economic lives are approximately:

Safe assets	8 years
Computer equipment	3 to 8 years
Office equipment	2 to 10 years
Vehicles	3 to 8 years
Furniture and fittings	3 to 10 years

The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an asset is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognized in income.

Leases

The Company determines whether an arrangement is a lease at inception. Operating leases are included in operating lease right-of-use assets ("ROU"), operating lease liability - current, and operating lease liability - long term in its consolidated balance sheets. The Company does not have any significant finance leases as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, but its policy is to include finance leases in property and equipment, other payables, and other long-term liabilities in its consolidated balance sheets.

A ROU asset represents the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and the lease liabilities represent its obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease arrangement. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. As most of the Company's leases do not provide an implicit rate, the Company generally uses its incremental borrowing rate based on the estimated rate of interest for collateralized borrowing over a similar term of the lease payments at commencement date. The operating lease ROU asset also includes any lease prepayments made and excludes lease incentives. The terms of the Company's lease arrangements may include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Lease expense for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company does not recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for lease arrangements with a term of twelve months or less. The Company accounts for all components in a lease arrangement as a single combined lease component. Costs incurred in the adaptation of leased properties to serve the requirements of the Company (leasehold improvements) are capitalized and amortized over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset and the remaining term of the lease.

Equity-accounted investments

The Company uses the equity method to account for investments in companies when it has significant influence but not control over the operations of the company. Under the equity method, the Company initially records the investment at cost and thereafter adjusts the carrying value of the investment to recognize its proportional share of the equity-accounted company's net income or loss. In addition, when an investment qualifies for the equity method (as a result of an increase in the level of ownership interest or degree of influence), the cost of acquiring the additional interest in the investee is added to the current basis of the Company's previously held interest and the equity method would be applied subsequently from the date on which the Company obtains the ability to exercise significant influence over the investee.

The Company releases a pro rata portion of the foreign currency translation reserve related to an equity-accounted investment that is included in accumulated other comprehensive income to earnings upon the sale of a portion of its ownership interest in the equity-accounted investment. The release of the pro rata portion of the foreign currency translation reserve is included in the measurement of the gain or loss on sale of a portion of the Company's ownership interest in the equity-accounted investment. The Company does not recognize cumulative losses in excess of its investment or loans in an equity-accounted investment except if it has an obligation to provide additional financial support.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Equity-accounted investments (continued)

Dividends received from an equity-accounted investment reduce the carrying value of the Company's investment. The Company has elected to classify distributions received from equity method investees using the nature of the distribution approach. This election requires the Company to evaluate each distribution received on the basis of the source of the payment and classify the distribution as either operating cash inflows or investing cash inflows. The Company reviews its equity-accounted investments for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the investment may not be recoverable.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price of an acquired enterprise over the fair values of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The Company tests for impairment of goodwill on an annual basis and at any other time if events or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill below its carrying amount.

Circumstances that could trigger an impairment test include but are not limited to: a significant adverse change in the business climate or legal factors; an adverse action or assessment by a regulator; unanticipated competition; loss of key personnel; the likelihood that a reporting unit or significant portion of a reporting unit will be sold or otherwise disposed; and results of testing for recoverability of a significant asset group within a reporting unit. If goodwill is allocated to a reporting unit and the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of that reporting unit, an impairment loss is recorded in the statement of operations. Measurement of the fair value of a reporting unit is based on one or more of the following fair value measures: the amount at which the unit as a whole could be bought or sold in a current transaction between willing parties; present value techniques of estimated future cash flows; or valuation techniques based on multiples of earnings or revenue, or a similar performance measure.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets are shown at cost less accumulated amortization. Intangible assets are amortized over the following useful lives:

Customer relationships	1 to 15 years
Software, integrated platform and unpatented technology	3 to 10 years
FTS patent	10 years
Exclusive licenses	7 years
Brands and trademarks	3 to 20 years

Intangible assets are periodically evaluated for recoverability, and those evaluations take into account events or circumstances that warrant revised estimates of useful lives or that indicate that impairment exists.

Debt and equity securities

Debt securities

The Company is required to classify all applicable debt securities as either trading securities, available for sale or held to maturity upon investment in the security.

Trading

Debt securities acquired by the Company which it intends to sell in the short-term are classified as trading securities and are initially measured at fair value. These debt securities are subsequently measured at fair value and realized and unrealized gains and losses from these trading securities are included in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. Classification of a debt security as a trading security is not precluded simply because the Company does not intend to sell the security in the short term. The Company had no debt securities that were classified as trading securities as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Available for sale

Debt securities acquired by the Company that have readily determinable fair values are classified as available for sale if the Company has not classified them as trading securities or if it does not have the ability or positive intent to hold the debt security until maturity. The Company is required to make an election to account for these debt securities as available for sale. These available for sale debt securities are initially measured at fair value. These debt securities are subsequently measured at fair value with unrealized gains and losses from available for sale investments in debt securities reported as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income, net of deferred income taxes, in shareholders' equity. The Company had no debt securities that were classified as available for sale securities as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Debt and equity securities (continued)

Debt securities (continued)

Held to maturity

Debt securities acquired by the Company which it has the ability and the positive intent to hold to maturity are classified as held to maturity debt securities. The Company is required to make an election to classify these debt securities as held to maturity and these securities are carried at amortized cost. The amortized cost of held to maturity debt securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity. Interest received from the held to maturity security together with this amortization is included in interest income in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. The Company had a held to maturity security as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, refer to Note 4.

Impairment of debt securities

The Company's available for sale and held to maturity debt securities with unrealized losses are reviewed quarterly to identify other-than-temporary impairments in value.

With regard to available for sale and held to maturity debt securities, the Company considers (i) the ability and intent to hold the debt security for a period of time to allow for recovery of value (ii) whether it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the debt security; and (iii) whether it expects to recover the entire carrying amount of the debt security. The Company records an impairment loss in its consolidated statement of operations representing the difference between the debt securities carrying value and the current fair value as of the date of the impairment if the Company determines that it intends to sell the debt security or if that it is more likely than not that it will be required to sell the debt security before recovery of the amortized cost basis. However, the impairment loss is split between a credit loss and a non-credit loss for debt securities that the Company determines that it does not intend to sell or that it is more likely than not that it will not be required to sell the debt securities before the recovery of the amortized cost basis. The credit loss portion, which is measured as the difference between the debt security's cost basis and the present value of expected future cash flows, is recognized in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. The non-credit loss portion, which is measured as the difference between the debt security's cost basis and its current fair value, is recognized in other comprehensive income, net of applicable taxes.

Equity securities

Equity securities are measured at fair value. Changes in the fair value of equity securities are recorded in the Company's consolidated statement of operations within the caption titled "change in fair value of equity securities". The Company may elect to measure equity securities without readily determinable fair values at its cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer ("cost minus changes in observable prices equity securities"). Changes in the fair value of the Company's cost minus changes in observable prices equity securities during the year ended June 30, 2023 and 2021, respectively, are discussed in Note 9. There were no changes in the fair value of the Company's cost minus changes in observable prices equity securities during the year ended June 30, 2022. The Company performs a qualitative assessment on a quarterly basis and recognizes an impairment loss if there are sufficient indicators that the fair value of the equity security is less than its carrying value.

Policy reserves and liabilities

Reserves for policy benefits and claims payable

The Company determines its reserves for policy benefits under its life insurance products using a model which estimates claims incurred that have not been reported and total present value of disability claims-in-payment at the balance sheet date. This model allows for best estimate assumptions based on experience (where sufficient) plus prescribed margins, as required in the markets in which these products are offered, namely South Africa.

The best estimate assumptions include (i) mortality and morbidity assumptions reflecting the company's most recent experience and (ii) claim reporting delays reflecting Company specific and industry experience. Most of the disability claims-in-payment reserve is reinsured and the reported values were based on the reserve held by the relevant reinsurer. The values of matured guaranteed endowments are increased by late payment interest (net of the asset management fee and allowance for tax on investment income).

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Policy reserves and liabilities (continued)

Deposits on investment contracts

For the Company's interest-sensitive life contracts, liabilities approximate the policyholder's account value.

Reinsurance contracts held

The Company enters into reinsurance contracts with reinsurers under which the Company is compensated for the entire amount or a portion of losses arising on one or more of the insurance contracts it issues.

The expected benefits to which the Company is entitled under its reinsurance contracts held are recognized as reinsurance assets. These assets consist of short-term balances due from reinsurers (classified within Accounts receivable, net and other receivables) as well as long-term receivables (classified within other long-term assets) that are dependent on the expected claims and benefits arising under the related reinsurance contracts. Amounts recoverable from or due to reinsurers are measured consistently with the amounts associated with the reinsured contracts and in accordance with the terms of each reinsurance contract. Reinsurance assets are assessed for impairment at each balance sheet date. If there is reliable objective evidence that amounts due may not be recoverable, the Company reduces the carrying amount of the reinsurance asset to its recoverable amount and recognizes that impairment loss in its consolidated statement of operations. Reinsurance premiums are recognized when due for payment under each reinsurance contract.

Redeemable common stock

Common stock that is redeemable (1) at a fixed or determinable price on a fixed or determinable date, (2) at the option of the holder, or (3) upon the occurrence of an event that is not solely within the control of Company is presented outside of total Lesaka equity (i.e. permanent equity). Redeemable common stock is initially recognized at issuance date fair value and the Company does not adjust the issuance date fair value if redemption is not probable. The Company re-measures the redeemable common stock to the maximum redemption amount at the balance sheet date once redemption is probable. Reduction in the carrying amount of the redeemable common stock is only appropriate to the extent that the Company has previously recorded increases in the carrying amount of the redeemable equity instrument as the redeemable common stock may not be carried at an amount that is less than the initial amount reported outside of permanent equity.

Redeemable common stock is reclassified as permanent equity when presentation outside permanent equity is no longer required (if, for example, a redemption feature lapses, or there is a modification of the terms of the instrument). The existing carrying amount of the redeemable common stock is reclassified to permanent equity at the date of the event that caused the reclassification and prior period consolidated financial statements are not adjusted.

Revenue recognition

The Company recognizes revenue upon transfer of control of promised products or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for those products or services. The Company enters into contracts that can include various combinations of products and services, which are generally capable of being distinct and accounted for as separate performance obligations. Revenue is recognized net of allowances for returns and any taxes collected from customers, which are subsequently remitted to governmental authorities.

Nature of products and services

Telecom products and services

The Company purchases airtime for resale to customers and acts as a principal in these transactions. The Company recognizes revenue as the airtime is delivered to the customer.

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Revenue recognition (continued)

Nature of products and services (continued)

Processing fees

The Company earns processing fees from transactions processed for its customers. The Company provides its customers with transaction processing services that involve the collection, transmittal and retrieval of all transaction data in exchange for consideration upon completion of the transaction. In certain instances, the Company also provides a funds collection and settlement service for its customers. The Company also provides customers with cash management and digitization services which enables its merchant customers to deposit cash into digital vaults (safe assets) operated by the Company, after which the funds are then electronically accessible by customers to either transfer to their nominated bank account or to pay certain pre-selected suppliers. The Company considers each of these services as a single performance obligation. The Company's contracts specify a transaction price for services provided. Processing revenue fluctuates based on the type and the volume of transactions processed. Revenue is recognized on the completion of the processed transaction.

Customers that have a bank account managed by the Company are issued cards that can be utilized to withdraw funds at an ATM or to transact at a merchant point of sale device ("POS"). The Company earns processing fees from transactions processed for these customers. The Company's contracts specify a transaction price for each service provided (for instance, ATM withdrawal, balance enquiry, etc.). Processing revenue fluctuates based on the type and volume of transactions performed by the customer. Revenue is recognized on the completion of the processed transaction.

The Company, as a transaction processor and in the capacity of an agent, facilitates the delivery value added services ("VAS") to its customers (including prepaid airtime, prepaid electricity and gaming vouchers) and earns a commission once these services are delivered to the customer. Revenue from these transactions fluctuates based on the volume of VAS services distributed.

Account holder fees

The Company provides bank accounts to customers and this service is underwritten by a regulated banking institution because the Company is not a bank. The Company charges its customers a fixed monthly bank account administration fee for all active bank accounts regardless of whether the account holder has transacted or not. The Company recognizes account holder fees on a monthly basis on all active bank accounts. Revenue from account holders' fees fluctuates based on the number of active bank accounts.

Lending revenue

The Company provides short-term loans to customers (consumers) in South Africa and charges up-front initiation fees and monthly service fees. Initiation fees are recognized using the effective interest rate method, which requires the utilization of the rate of return implicit in the loan, that is, the contractual interest rate adjusted for any net deferred loan fees or costs, premium, or discount existing at the origination or acquisition of the loan. Monthly service fee revenue is recognized under the contractual terms of the loan. The monthly service fee amount is fixed upon initiation and does not change over the term of the loan.

Interest earned from customers

The Company provides short-term loans to merchants in South Africa and levies interest on the amount lent. The Company does not charge these customers up-front initiation fees or monthly service fees. Interest earned from customers is recognized using the effective interest rate method, which requires the utilization of the rate of return implicit in the loan, that is, the contractual interest rate adjusted for any net deferred loan fees or costs, premium, or discount existing at the origination or acquisition of the loan. The interest rate included in the contract with the customer generally changes with changes to benchmark rates of interest set by the South African Reserve Bank.

Technology products

The Company supplies hardware and licenses for its customers to use the Company's technology. Hardware includes the sale of POS devices, SIM cards and other consumables which can occur on an ad hoc basis. The Company recognizes revenue from hardware at the transaction price specified in the contract as the hardware is delivered to the customer. Licenses include the right to use certain technology developed by the Company and the associated revenue is recognized ratably over the license period.

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Revenue recognition (continued)

Nature of products and services (continued)

Insurance revenue

The Company writes life insurance contracts, and policy holders pay the Company a monthly insurance premium at the beginning of each month. Premium revenue is recognized on a monthly basis net of policy lapses. Policy lapses are provided for on the basis of expected non-payment of policy premiums.

Accounts Receivable, Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities

The Company recognizes accounts receivable when its right to consideration under its contracts with customers becomes unconditional. The Company has no contract assets or contract liabilities.

Research and development expenditure

Research and development expenditure is charged to net income in the period in which it is incurred. During the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company incurred research and development expenditures of \$0.5 million, \$0.5 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

Computer software development

Product development costs in respect of software intended for sale to licensees are expensed as incurred until technological feasibility is attained. Technological feasibility is attained when the Company's software has completed system testing and has been determined to be viable for its intended use. Once technological feasibility is reached, the Company capitalized such costs and amortizes these costs over the products' estimated life. The time between the attainment of technological feasibility and completion of software development is generally short with insignificant amounts of development costs incurred during this period.

Costs in respect of the development of software for the Company's internal use are expensed as incurred, except to the extent that these costs are incurred during the application development stage. All other costs including those incurred in the project development and post-implementation stages are expensed as incurred.

Income taxes

The Company provides for income taxes using the asset and liability method. This approach recognizes the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year, as well as deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequence of events recognized in the financial statements and tax returns. Deferred income taxes are adjusted to reflect the effects of changes in tax laws or enacted tax rates. There was a change in the South African enacted tax rate during the year ended June 30, 2023, from 28% to 27%, and the Company measured its South African income taxes and deferred income taxes for the year ended June 30, 2023, using the enacted statutory tax rate in South Africa of 27%. The Company used the enacted statutory tax rate of 28% for the years ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

In establishing the appropriate deferred tax asset valuation allowances, the Company assesses the realizability of its deferred tax assets, and based on all available evidence, both positive and negative, determines whether it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets or a portion thereof will be realized.

Reserves for uncertain tax positions are recognized in the financial statements for positions which are not considered more likely than not of being sustained based on the technical merits of the position on audit by the tax authorities. For positions that meet the more likely than not standard, the measurement of the tax benefit recognized in the financial statements is based upon the largest amount of tax benefit that, in management's judgement, is greater than 50% likely of being realized based on a cumulative probability assessment of the possible outcomes. The Company's policy is to include interest related to unrecognized tax benefits in interest expense and penalties in selling, general and administration in the consolidated statements of operations.

The Company has elected the period cost method and records U.S. inclusions in taxable income related to global intangible low taxed income ("GILTI") as a current-period expense when incurred.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Stock-based compensation

Stock-based compensation represents the cost related to stock-based awards granted. The Company measures equity-based stock-based compensation cost at the grant date, based on the estimated fair value of the award, and recognizes the cost as an expense on a straight-line basis (net of estimated forfeitures) over the requisite service period. In respect of awards with only service conditions that have a graded vesting schedule, the Company recognizes compensation cost on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award. The forfeiture rate is estimated using historical trends of the number of awards forfeited prior to vesting. The expense is recorded in the statement of operations and classified based on the recipients' respective functions. The Company records deferred tax assets for awards that result in deductions on the Company's income tax returns, based on the amount of compensation cost recognized and the Company's statutory tax rate in the jurisdiction in which it will receive a deduction. Differences between the deferred tax assets recognized for financial reporting purposes and the actual tax deduction reported on the Company's income tax return are recorded in income tax expense in the consolidated statement of operations.

Equity instruments issued to third parties

Equity instruments issued to third parties represents the cost related to equity instruments granted. The Company measures this cost at the grant date, based on the estimated fair value of the award, and recognizes the cost as an expense on a straight-line basis (net of estimated forfeitures) over the requisite service period. The forfeiture rate is estimated based on the Company's expectation of the number of awards that will be forfeited prior to vesting. The Company records deferred tax assets for equity instrument awards that result in deductions on the Company's income tax returns, based on the amount of equity instrument cost recognized and the Company's statutory tax rate in the jurisdiction in which it will receive a deduction. Differences between the deferred tax assets recognized for financial reporting purposes and the actual tax deduction reported on the Company's income tax return are recorded in the statement of operations.

Settlement assets and settlement obligations

The Company provides customers with cash management and digitization services which enable its merchant customers to deposit cash into digital vaults (safe assets) operated by the Company, after which the funds are then electronically accessible by customers to either transfer to their nominated bank account or to pay certain pre-selected suppliers.

Settlement assets comprise (1) cash received from merchant customers from cash deposits into the Company's safe assets, which are then electronically accessible by customers to either transfer to their nominated bank account or to pay certain pre-selected suppliers, and (2) cash received from credit card companies (as well as other types of payment services) which have business relationships with merchants selling goods and services that are the Company's customers and on whose behalf it processes the transactions between various parties.

Settlement obligations comprise (1) amounts that the Company is obligated to disburse to merchant customers or to their nominated pre-selected suppliers, and (2) amounts that the Company is obligated to disburse to merchants selling goods and services that are the Company's customers and on whose behalf it processes the transactions between various parties and settles the funds from the credit card companies to the Company's merchant customers.

The balances at each reporting date may vary widely depending on the timing of the receipts and payments of these assets and obligations.

Recent accounting pronouncements adopted

In October 2021, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued guidance which amends guidance in *Business Combinations (Topic 805)* regarding the recognition and measurement of contract assets and liabilities in a business combination. These items are recognized at fair value on acquisition under current guidance. The new guidance requires an acquiring entity to apply guidance in *Revenue Recognition (Topic 606)* to recognize and measure contract assets and contract liabilities in a business combination. The guidance became effective for the Company beginning July 1, 2022. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of June 30, 2023

In June 2016, the FASB issued guidance regarding *Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*. The guidance replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology in current GAAP with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. For trade and other receivables, loans, and other financial instruments, an entity is required to use a forward-looking expected loss model rather than the incurred loss model for recognizing credit losses, which reflects losses that are probable. Credit losses relating to available-for-sale debt securities will also be recorded through an allowance for credit losses rather than as a reduction in the amortized cost basis of the securities. This guidance is effective for the Company beginning July 1, 2023. The Company is currently assessing the impact of this guidance on its financial statements and related disclosures, but does not expect the impact on its financial results to be material.

In November 2019, the FASB issued guidance regarding *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815), and Leases (Topic 842)*. The guidance provides a framework to stagger effective dates for future major accounting standards and amends the effective dates for certain major new accounting standards to give implementation relief to certain types of entities, including Smaller Reporting Companies. The Company is a Smaller Reporting Company. Specifically, the guidance changes some effective dates for certain new standards on the following topics in the FASB Codification, namely Derivatives and Hedging (ASC 815); Leases (ASC 842); Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (ASC 326); and Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (ASC 350). The guidance defers the adoption date of guidance regarding *Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* by the Company from July 1, 2020 to July 1, 2023. The Company is currently assessing the impact of this guidance on its financial statements and related disclosures, but does not expect the impact on its financial results to be material.

3. ACQUISITIONS

The Company did not make any acquisitions during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2021. The cash paid, net of cash received related to the Company’s acquisition during the year ended June 30, 2022, is summarized in the table below:

	2022
Total cash paid	\$ 240,582
Less: cash acquired	38,423
Total cash paid, net of cash received ⁽¹⁾	<u>\$ 202,159</u>

(1) – represents the cash paid, net of cash acquired, to acquire a controlling interest in the Connect.

2023 Acquisitions

None.

2022 Acquisitions

April 2022 acquisition of Connect

On October 31, 2021, the Company entered into a Sale of Shares Agreement (the “Sale Agreement”) with the Sellers (as defined in the Sale Agreement), Cash Connect Management Solutions Proprietary Limited (“CCMS”), Ovobix (RF) Proprietary Limited (“Ovobix”), Luxiano 227 Proprietary Limited (“Luxiano”) and K2021477132 (South Africa) Proprietary Limited (“K2021” and together with CCMS, Ovobix and Luxiano, “Connect”). Pursuant to the Sale Agreement, and subject to its terms and conditions, the Company’s wholly-owned subsidiary, Lesaka SA (formerly named Net1 SA), agreed to acquire, and the Sellers agreed to sell, all of the outstanding equity interests and certain claims in Connect. The transaction closed on April 14, 2022.

The total purchase consideration was ZAR 3.8 billion (\$258.9 million), comprising ZAR 3.5 billion (\$240.6 million) in cash, contingent consideration of ZAR 23.8 million (\$1.6 million), and ZAR 241.9 million (\$16.7 million) in 3,185,079 shares of the Company’s common stock. The contingent consideration related to a tax matter which was resolved in July 2022, and the consideration was settled in cash in September 2022. The contingent consideration is included in the caption other payables in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2022, refer to Note 13. The 3,185,079 shares of common stock are issuable in three equal tranches on each of the first, second and third anniversaries of the closing and was calculated as ZAR 350.0 million divided by the sum of \$7.50 multiplied by the closing date exchange rate (as defined in the Sale Agreement) of \$1:ZAR 14.65165. Refer to Note 14 for issuances during the year ended June 30, 2023. The fair value of the purchase consideration settled in shares of common stock of \$16.7 million was calculated as 3,185,079 shares of Lesaka common stock multiplied by the April 13, 2022 closing price on the NasdaqGS of \$5.23.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

3. ACQUISITIONS (continued)

2022 Acquisitions (continued)

April 2022 acquisition of Connect (continued)

The closing of the transaction was subject to customary closing conditions, including (i) approval from the competition authorities of South Africa, Namibia and Botswana, (ii) exchange control approval from the financial surveillance department of the South African Reserve Bank, and (iii) obtaining certain third-party consents. In addition, the closing of the transaction was subject to entry into definitive financing agreements by each of Lesaka SA and CCMS for an aggregate of ZAR 2.4 billion in debt financing provided by Rand Merchant Bank and satisfying the conditions precedent for funding thereunder, of which ZAR 1.1 billion relates to the financing agreements described below and ZAR 1.3 billion related to finance agreements signed between CCMS and RMB. Of the ZAR 1.3 billion related to CCMS, approximately ZAR 250 million related to new debt as part of the funding of the acquisition. The definitive loan agreements became effective upon closing the transaction, refer to Note 12.

The South African competition authorities approved the transaction subject to certain public interest conditions relating to employment, increasing the spread of ownership by historically disadvantaged people (“HDPs”) and workers, and investing in supplier and enterprise development. Further to increasing the spread of ownership by HDPs, Lesaka is required to establish an employee share ownership scheme (“ESOP”) within 36 months of the implementation of the Connect acquisition that complies with certain design principles for the benefit of the workers of the merged entity to receive a shareholding in Lesaka equal in value to at least 3% of the issued shares, or approximately 1.8 million shares, in Lesaka at the date of the Connect acquisition. If within 24 months of the implementation date of the transaction, Lesaka generates a positive net profit for three consecutive quarters, the ESOP shall increase to 5% of the issued shares, or approximately 3.0 million shares, in Lesaka at the date of the Connect acquisition. The final structure of the ESOP is contingent on Lesaka shareholder approval and relevant regulatory and governance approvals. The ESOP had not been established as of the date of the consolidated annual financial statements.

The Company incurred transaction-related expenditures of \$6.0 million during the year ended June 30, 2022, related to the acquisition of Connect. On acquisition, the Company recognized a deferred tax liability of approximately \$50.3 million related to the acquisition of Connect intangible assets during the year ended June 30, 2022. The final purchase price allocation of the Connect acquisition, translated at the foreign exchange rates applicable on the date of acquisition, is provided in the table below:

Connect	
	April 2022
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 38,423
Accounts receivable	24,032
Finance loans receivable	15,706
Inventory	11,431
Property, plant and equipment	20,872
Operating lease right of use asset	753
Equity-accounted investment	73
Goodwill	153,693
Intangible assets	179,484
Deferred income taxes assets	2,284
Short term facilities	(16,903)
Accounts payable	(27,914)
Other payables	(4,793)
Operating lease liability – current	(434)
Current portion of long – term borrowings	-
Income taxes payable	(982)
Deferred income taxes liabilities	(50,255)
Operating lease liability - long-term	(319)
Long-term borrowings	(86,960)
Settlement assets	13,561
Settlement liabilities	(12,875)
Fair value of assets and liabilities on acquisition	<u>\$ 258,877</u>

2021 Acquisitions

None.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

4. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, net AND OTHER RECEIVABLES and FINANCE LOANS RECEIVABLE, net

Accounts receivable, net and other receivables

The Company's accounts receivable, net, and other receivables as of June 30, 2023, and June 30, 2022, are presented in the table below:

	<u>June 30, 2023</u>	<u>June 30, 2022</u>
Accounts receivable, trade, net	\$ 11,037	\$ 13,904
Accounts receivable, trade, gross	11,546	14,413
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable, end of period	509	509
Beginning of period	509	267
Reallocation to allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable ⁽¹⁾	(418)	-
Reversed to statement of operations	(31)	(133)
Charged to statement of operations	2,006	779
Utilized	(1,646)	(154)
Foreign currency adjustment	89	(250)
Loans provided to Carbon, net of allowance: 2022: \$3,000	-	-
Current portion of total held to maturity investments	-	-
Investment in 7.625% of Cedar Cellular Investment 1 (RF) (Pty) Ltd 8.625% notes	-	-
Other receivables	14,628	14,994
Total accounts receivable, net	<u>\$ 25,665</u>	<u>\$ 28,898</u>

(1) Represents reallocation of a portion of the Merchant allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable as of June 30, 2022, which was included in the allowance for doubtful accounts receivable as of June 30, 2022.

Accounts receivable, trade, gross includes amounts due from customers from the provision of transaction processing services, from the sale of hardware, software licenses and SIM cards and rentals from safe assets and POS equipment. The Company did not record any bad debt expense during the year ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively and bad debts incurred were written off against the allowance for doubtful accounts receivable.

Current portion of amount outstanding related to sale of interest in Carbon represents the amount due from the purchaser related to the sale of the Company's interest in Carbon Tech Limited ("Carbon"), an equity-accounted investment of \$0.25 million, net of an allowance for doubtful loans receivable of \$0.25 million and an amount due related to the sale of the loan (refer below), with a face value of \$3.0 million, which was sold in September 2022 for \$0.75 million, net of an allowance for doubtful loans receivable of \$0.75 million, refer to Note 9 for additional information.

The loan of \$3.0 million provided to Carbon was scheduled to be repaid before June 30, 2020, however, Carbon requested a payment holiday as a result of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on its business. The parties had not agreed to new repayment terms as of June 30, 2022. In June 2021, the Company determined to create an allowance for doubtful loans receivable of \$3.0 million due to these circumstances and the ongoing operating losses incurred by Carbon.

Investment in 7.625% of Cedar Cellular Investment 1 (RF) (Pty) Ltd 8.625% notes represents the investment in a note which was due to mature in August 2022 and forms part of Cell C's capital structure. The carrying value as of each of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively was \$0 (zero). No interest income from the Cedar Cellular note was recorded during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Interest, if any, on this investment will only be paid, at Cedar Cellular's election, on its maturity which is in the process of being extended beyond its original date of August 2022.

The Company does not expect to recover the amortized cost basis of the Cedar Cellular notes due to its assessment that the equity in Cell C currently has no value which would result in there being no future cash flows to be collected from the debt security on maturity. The Company could not calculate an effective interest rate on the Cedar Cellular note because the carrying value was zero (\$0.0 million) as of June 30, 2023 and 2022. The Company therefore could not calculate the present value of the expected cash flows to be collected from the debt security by discounting these cash flows at the interest rate implicit in the security upon acquisition (at a rate of 24.82%) because there are no future cash flows to discount.

Other receivables includes prepayments, deposits, income taxes receivable and other receivables. As of June 30, 2022, other receivables also includes transactions-switching funds receivable of \$3.3 million which was received in full in November 2022.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

4. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, net AND OTHER RECEIVABLES and FINANCE LOANS RECEIVABLE, net (continued)

Contractual maturities of held to maturity investments

Summarized below is the contractual maturity of the Company's held to maturity investment as of June 30, 2023:

	<u>Cost basis</u>	<u>Estimated fair value⁽¹⁾</u>
Due in one year or less	\$ -	\$ -
Due in one year through five years ⁽²⁾	-	-
Due in five years through ten years	-	-
Due after ten years	-	-
Total	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

(1) The estimated fair value of the Cedar Cellular note has been calculated utilizing the Company's portion of the assets held by Cedar Cellular, namely, Cedar Cellular's investment in Cell C.

(2) The cost basis is zero (\$0.0 million).

Finance loans receivable, net

The Company's finance loans receivable, net, as of June 30, 2023, and June 30, 2022, is presented in the table below:

	<u>June 30, 2023</u>	<u>June 30, 2022</u>
Microlending finance loans receivable, net	\$ 20,605	\$ 20,058
Microlending finance loans receivable, gross	22,037	21,452
Allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable, end of period	1,432	1,394
Beginning of period	1,394	2,349
Reversed to statement of operations	-	(805)
Charged to statement of operations	1,452	1,268
Utilized	(1,214)	(1,179)
Foreign currency adjustment	(200)	(239)
Merchant finance loans receivable, net	16,139	13,834
Merchant finance loans receivable, gross	18,289	14,131
Allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable, end of period	2,150	297
Beginning of period	297	-
Reallocation from allowance for doubtful accounts receivable ⁽¹⁾	418	-
Reversed to statement of operations	(1,268)	-
Charged to statement of operations	3,068	442
Utilized	-	-
Foreign currency adjustment	(365)	(145)
Total finance loans receivable, net	<u>\$ 36,744</u>	<u>\$ 33,892</u>

(1) Represents reallocation of a portion of the Merchant allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable as of June 30, 2022, which was included in the allowance for doubtful accounts receivable as of June 30, 2022.

Total finance loans receivable, net, comprises microlending finance loans receivable related to the Company's microlending operations in South Africa as well as its merchant finance loans receivable related to Connect's lending activities in South Africa. Certain merchant finance loans receivable have been pledged as security for the Company's revolving credit facility (refer to Note 12).

During the year ended June 30, 2022, the Company adjusted its microlending finance loans receivable allowance provision from 10% of the gross book to 6.5% of the gross book as a result of evidence of lower actual losses incurred on the book which has resulted in an improvement in the collection rate.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

5. INVENTORY

The Company’s inventory comprised the following categories as of June 30, 2023, and 2022.

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2022</u>
Raw materials	\$ 2,819	\$ 2,446
Work in progress	30	147
Finished goods	24,488	31,633
	<u>\$ 27,337</u>	<u>\$ 34,226</u>

As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, finished goods includes \$ 8.6 million and \$13.7 million, respectively, of Cell C airtime inventory that was previously classified as finished goods subject to sale restrictions. In support of Cell C’s liquidity position and pursuant to Cell C’s recapitalization process, the Company limited the resale of this airtime to its own distribution channels. On September 30, 2022, Cell C concluded its recapitalization process and the Company and Cell C entered into an agreement under which Cell C agreed to repurchase, from October 2023, up to ZAR 10 million of Cell C inventory from the Company per month. The amount to be repurchased by Cell C will be calculated as ZAR 10 million less the face value of any sales made by the Company during that month. The Company continued to sell a minimum amount of Cell C airtime through its internal channels in late fiscal 2022/ early fiscal 2023 in support of Cell C’s liquidity position. However, its ability to sell this airtime has increased significantly since the acquisition of Connect because Connect is a significant reseller of Cell C airtime. As a result, the Company has sold higher volumes of airtime through this channel than it did prior to the Cell C recapitalization, however, continued sales at these volumes is dependent on prevailing conditions continuing in the airtime market. If the Company is able to sell at least ZAR 10 million a month through this channel from October 1, 2023, then Cell C would not be required to repurchase any airtime from the Company during any specific month. The Company has agreed to notify Cell C prior to selling any of this airtime, however, there is no restriction placed on the Company on the sale of the airtime.

6. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Fair value of financial instruments

Initial recognition and measurement

Financial instruments are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the transaction. Initial measurements are at cost, which includes transaction costs.

Risk management

The Company manages its exposure to currency exchange, translation, interest rate, credit, microlending credit and equity price and liquidity risks as discussed below.

Currency exchange risk

The Company is subject to currency exchange risk because it purchases components for its safe assets, that the Company assembles, and inventories that it is required to settle in other currencies, primarily the euro, renminbi, and U.S. dollar. The Company has used forward contracts in order to limit its exposure in these transactions to fluctuations in exchange rates between the South African rand (“ZAR”), on the one hand, and the U.S. dollar and the euro, on the other hand.

Translation risk

Translation risk relates to the risk that the Company’s results of operations will vary significantly as the U.S. dollar is its reporting currency, but it earns a significant amount of its revenues and incurs a significant amount of its expenses in ZAR. The U.S. dollar to the ZAR exchange rate has fluctuated significantly over the past three years. As exchange rates are outside the Company’s control, there can be no assurance that future fluctuations will not adversely affect the Company’s results of operations and financial condition.

Interest rate risk

As a result of its normal borrowing activities, the Company’s operating results are exposed to fluctuations in interest rates, which it manages primarily through regular financing activities. Interest rates in South Africa are trending upwards and the Company expects higher interest rates in the foreseeable future which will increase its cost of borrowing. The Company periodically evaluates the cost and effectiveness of interest rate hedging strategies to manage this risk. The Company generally maintains surplus cash in cash equivalents and held to maturity investments and has occasionally invested in marketable securities.

6. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

Risk management (continued)

Credit risk

Credit risk relates to the risk of loss that the Company would incur as a result of non-performance by counterparties. The Company maintains credit risk policies in respect of its counterparties to minimize overall credit risk. These policies include an evaluation of a potential counterparty's financial condition, credit rating, and other credit criteria and risk mitigation tools as the Company's management deems appropriate. With respect to credit risk on financial instruments, the Company maintains a policy of entering into such transactions only with South African and European financial institutions that have a credit rating of "B" (or its equivalent) or better, as determined by credit rating agencies such as Standard & Poor's, Moody's and Fitch Ratings.

Consumer microlending credit risk

The Company is exposed to credit risk in its Consumer microlending activities, which provides unsecured short-term loans to qualifying customers. Credit bureau checks as well as an affordability test are conducted as part of the origination process, both of which are in line with local regulations. The Company considers this policy to be appropriate because the affordability test it performs takes into account a variety of factors such as other debts and total expenditures on normal household and lifestyle expenses. Additional allowances may be required should the ability of its customers to make payments when due deteriorate in the future. A significant amount of judgment is required to assess the ultimate recoverability of these finance loan receivables, including ongoing evaluation of the creditworthiness of each customer.

Merchant lending

The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful finance loans receivable related to its Merchant services segment with respect to short-term loans to qualifying merchant customers. The Company's risk management procedures include adhering to its proprietary lending criteria which uses an online-system loan application process, obtaining necessary customer transaction-history data and credit bureau checks. The Company considers these procedures to be appropriate because it takes into account a variety of factors such as the customer's credit capacity and customer-specific risk factors when originating a loan.

Equity price and liquidity risk

Equity price risk relates to the risk of loss that the Company would incur as a result of the volatility in the exchange-traded price of equity securities that it holds. The market price of these securities may fluctuate for a variety of reasons and, consequently, the amount that the Company may obtain in a subsequent sale of these securities may significantly differ from the reported market value.

Equity liquidity risk relates to the risk of loss that the Company would incur as a result of the lack of liquidity on the exchange on which those securities are listed. The Company may not be able to sell some or all of these securities at one time, or over an extended period of time without influencing the exchange-traded price, or at all.

Financial instruments

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received upon sale of an asset or paid upon transfer of a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date and in the principal or most advantageous market for that asset or liability. The fair value should be calculated based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, not on assumptions specific to the entity. In addition, the fair value of liabilities should include consideration of non-performance risk including the Company's own credit risk.

Fair value measurements and inputs are categorized into a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs into three levels based on the extent to which inputs used in measuring fair value are observable in the market. Each fair value measurement is reported in one of the three levels which is determined by the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

6. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

Financial instruments (continued)

These levels are:

- Level 1 – inputs are based upon unadjusted quoted prices for identical instruments traded in active markets.
- Level 2 – inputs are based upon quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active, and model-based valuation techniques for which all significant assumptions are observable in the market or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 – inputs are generally unobservable and typically reflect management’s estimates of assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. The fair values are therefore determined using model-based techniques that include option pricing models, discounted cash flow models, and similar techniques.

The following section describes the valuation methodologies the Company uses to measure its significant financial assets and liabilities at fair value.

Asset measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs – investment in Cell C

The Company’s Level 3 asset represents an investment of 75,000,000 class “A” shares in Cell C, a significant mobile telecoms provider in South Africa. The Company used a discounted cash flow model developed by the Company to determine the fair value of its investment in Cell C as of June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022, respectively, and valued Cell C at \$0.0 (zero) and \$0.0 (zero) as of June 30, 2023, and June 30, 2022, respectively. The Company incorporates the payments under Cell C’s lease liabilities into the cash flow forecasts and assumes that Cell C’s deferred tax assets would be utilized over the forecast period. The Company has increased the marketability discount from 10% to 20% and the minority discount from 15% to 24% due to the reduction in the Company’s shareholding percentage from 15% to 5% as well as current market conditions. The Company utilized the latest revised business plan provided by Cell C management for the period ended December 31, 2025, for the June 30, 2023, and June 30, 2022 valuations. Adjustments have been made to the WACC rate to reflect the Company’s assessment of risk to Cell C achieving its business plan.

The following key valuation inputs were used as of June 30, 2023 and 2022:

Weighted Average Cost of Capital ("WACC"):	Between 20% and 31% over the period of the forecast
Long-term growth rate:	4.5% (3% as of June 30, 2022)
Marketability discount:	20% (10% as of June 30, 2022)
Minority discount:	24% (15% as of June 30, 2022)
Net adjusted external debt - June 30, 2023: ⁽¹⁾	ZAR 8.1 billion (\$0.4 billion), no lease liabilities included
Net adjusted external debt - June 30, 2022: ⁽²⁾	ZAR 13.5 billion (\$0.8 billion), no lease liabilities included

(1) translated from ZAR to U.S. dollars at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023.

(2) translated from ZAR to U.S. dollars at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2022.

The fair value of Cell C as of June 30, 2023, utilizing the discounted cash flow valuation model developed by the Company is sensitive to the following inputs: (i) the ability of Cell C to achieve the forecasts in their business case; (ii) the weighted average cost of capital (“WACC”) rate used; and (iii) the minority and marketability discount used. Utilization of different inputs, or changes to these inputs, may result in a significantly higher or lower fair value measurement.

The following table presents the impact on the carrying value of the Company’s Cell C investment of a 1.0% increase and 1.0% decrease in the WACC rate and the EBITDA margins used in the Cell C valuation on June 30, 2023, all amounts translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023:

Sensitivity for fair value of Cell C investment	1.0% increase	1.0% decrease
WACC rate	\$ -	\$ 616
EBITDA margin	\$ 1,196	\$ -

The fair value of the Cell C shares as of June 30, 2023, represented approximately 0% of the Company’s total assets, including these shares. The Company expects to hold these shares for an extended period of time and that there will be short-term equity price volatility with respect to these shares particularly given the current situation of Cell C’s business.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

6. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

Financial instruments (continued)

Derivative transactions - Foreign exchange contracts

As part of the Company’s risk management strategy, the Company enters into derivative transactions to mitigate exposures to foreign currencies using foreign exchange contracts. These foreign exchange contracts are over-the-counter derivative transactions. Substantially all of the Company’s derivative exposures are with counterparties that have long-term credit ratings of “B” (or equivalent) or better. The Company uses quoted prices in active markets for similar assets and liabilities to determine fair value (Level 2). The Company has no derivatives that require fair value measurement under Level 1 or 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

The Company had no outstanding foreign exchange contracts as of June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022, respectively.

Derivative transactions - Foreign exchange option contracts

The Company held a significant amount of U.S. dollars in early fiscal 2022 and intended to use a portion of these funds to settle part of the purchase consideration related to the Connect acquisition. The purchase consideration was expected to be settled in ZAR. Accordingly, the Company entered into foreign exchange option contracts with FirstRand Bank Limited acting through its Rand Merchant Bank division (“RMB”) in November 2021 in order to manage the risk of currency volatility and to fix the ZAR amount to be utilized for part of the purchase consideration settlement. These foreign exchange option contracts, also known as synthetic forwards, were over-the-counter derivative transactions (Level 2). RMB’s long-term credit rating is “BB”. The Company used quoted prices in active markets for similar assets and liabilities to determine fair value of the foreign exchange option contracts (Level 2).

The Company marked-to-market the synthetic forwards as of December 31, 2021, using a Black-Scholes option pricing model which determined the respective fair value of the options utilizing current market parameters. During the year ended June 30, 2022, the Company recorded a net gain of \$3.7 million, which comprised a net gain of \$6.1 million (which includes the reversal of the \$2.4 million unrealized loss which was previously recognized) recorded during the three months ended March 2022, and the unrealized loss of \$2.4 million recorded during the three months ended December 31, 2021. The net gain is included in the caption gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options in the Company’s consolidated statements of operations for the year ended June 30, 2022.

The following table presents the Company’s assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of June 30, 2023, according to the fair value hierarchy:

	Quoted Price in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total
Assets				
Investment in Cell C	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Related to insurance business:				
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash (included in other long-term assets)	258	-	-	258
Fixed maturity investments (included in cash and cash equivalents)	3,119	-	-	3,119
Total assets at fair value	<u>\$ 3,377</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,377</u>

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

6. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

Financial instruments (continued)

The following table presents the Company's assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of June 30, 2022, according to the fair value hierarchy:

	Quoted Price in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total
Assets				
Investment in Cell C	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Related to insurance business				
Cash and cash equivalents (included in other long-term assets)	371	-	-	371
Fixed maturity investments (included in cash and cash equivalents)	1,196	-	-	1,196
Total assets at fair value	<u>\$ 1,567</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,567</u>

There have been no transfers in or out of Level 3 during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

There was no movement in the carrying value of assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis, and categorized within Level 3, during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022. Summarized below is the movement in the carrying value of assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis, and categorized within Level 3, during the year ended June 30, 2023:

	<u>Carrying value</u>
Assets	
Balance as of June 30, 2022	\$ -
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	-
Balance as of June 30, 2023	<u>\$ -</u>

(1) The foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations of the South African rand against the U.S. dollar on the carrying value.

Summarized below is the movement in the carrying value of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, and categorized within Level 3, during the year ended June 30, 2022:

	<u>Carrying value</u>
Assets	
Balance as at June 30, 2021	\$ -
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	-
Balance as of June 30, 2022	<u>\$ -</u>

(1) The foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations of the South African rand against the U.S. dollar on the carrying value.

Trade, finance loans and other receivables

Trade, finance loans and other receivables originated by the Company are stated at cost less allowance for doubtful accounts receivable. The fair value of trade, finance loans and other receivables approximates their carrying value due to their short-term nature.

Trade and other payables

The fair values of trade and other payables approximates their carrying amounts, due to their short-term nature.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

6. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)**Financial instruments (continued)***Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis*

The Company measures equity investments without readily determinable fair values at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. The fair values of these investments are determined based on valuation techniques using the best information available, and may include quoted market prices, market comparables, and discounted cash flow projections. An impairment charge is recorded when the cost of the asset exceeds its fair value and the excess is determined to be other-than-temporary. Refer to Note 9 for impairment charges recorded during the reporting periods presented herein. The Company has no liabilities that are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

7. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, net

Summarized below is the cost, accumulated depreciation and carrying amount of property, plant and equipment as of June 30, 2023 and 2022:

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2022</u>
Cost		
Safe assets	\$ 19,229	\$ 16,275
Computer equipment	35,158	32,814
Furniture and office equipment	7,508	7,549
Motor vehicles	2,070	3,195
Plant and machinery	45	15
	<u>64,010</u>	<u>59,848</u>
Accumulated depreciation:		
Safe assets	4,353	939
Computer equipment	25,645	26,420
Furniture and office equipment	5,602	6,060
Motor vehicles	955	1,829
Plant and machinery	8	1
	<u>36,563</u>	<u>35,249</u>
Carrying amount:		
Safe assets	14,876	15,336
Computer equipment	9,513	6,394
Furniture and office equipment	1,906	1,489
Motor vehicles	1,115	1,366
Plant and machinery	37	14
	<u>\$ 27,447</u>	<u>\$ 24,599</u>

8. LEASES

The Company has entered into leasing arrangements classified as operating leases under accounting guidance. These leasing arrangements relate primarily to the lease of its corporate head office, administration offices, a manufacturing facility, and branch locations through which the Company operates its financial services business in South Africa. The Company's operating leases have a remaining lease term of between one year to five years. The Company also operates parts of its financial services business from locations which it leases for a period of less than one year.

The Company's operating lease expense during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, was \$2.9 million, \$4.0 million, and \$4.1 million, respectively. The Company does not have any significant leases that have not commenced as of June 30, 2023.

The Company has entered into short-term leasing arrangements, primarily for the lease of branch locations and other locations to operate its financial services business in South Africa. The Company's short-term lease expense during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, was \$4.2 million, \$4.9 million and \$4.1 million, respectively.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

8. LEASES (continued)

The following table presents supplemental balance sheet disclosure related to our right-of-use assets and our operating leases liabilities as of June 30, 2023 and 2022:

	<u>June 30, 2023</u>	<u>June 30, 2022</u>
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations		
Weighted average remaining lease term (years)	1.77	2.14
Weighted average discount rate	9.7 %	9.3 %
Maturities of operating lease liabilities		
2024	\$ 2,123	
2025	1,182	
2026	873	
2027	868	
2028	767	
Thereafter	-	
Total undiscounted operating lease liabilities	5,813	
Less imputed interest	928	
Total operating lease liabilities, included in	<u>4,885</u>	
Operating lease liability - current	1,747	
Operating lease liability - long-term	<u>\$ 3,138</u>	

9. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS

Equity-accounted investments

The Company's ownership percentage in its equity-accounted investments as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, was as follows:

	<u>June 30, 2023</u>		<u>June 30, 2022</u>	
Finbond Group Limited ("Finbond")	28	%	29	%
Sandulela Technology Proprietary Limited ("Sandulela")	49	%	49	%
Carbon	-	%	25	%
SmartSwitch Namibia (Pty) Ltd ("SmartSwitch Namibia")	50	%	50	%

Finbond

As of June 30, 2023, the Company owned 220,523,358 shares in Finbond representing approximately 27.80% of its issued and outstanding ordinary shares. Finbond is listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange and its closing price on June 30, 2023, the last trading day of the month, was ZAR 0.39 per share. The market value of the Company's holding in Finbond on June 30, 2023, was ZAR 86.0 million (\$4.6 million translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023). Lesaka SA has pledged, among other things, its entire equity interest in Finbond as security for the South African facilities described in Note 12.

Sale of Finbond shares during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

The Company sold 25,456,545 and 22,841,030 shares in Finbond for cash during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and recorded a loss of \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million in the caption loss on equity-accounted investment in the Company's consolidated statement of operations for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

9. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS (continued)

Equity-accounted investments (continued)

Finbond (continued)

Sale of Finbond shares during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 (continued)

The following table presents the calculation of the loss on disposal of Finbond shares during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022:

	Year ended June 30,	
	2023	2022
Loss on disposal of Finbond shares:		
Consideration received in cash	\$ 265	\$ 865
Less: carrying value of Finbond shares sold	(363)	(630)
Less: release of foreign currency translation reserve from accumulated other comprehensive loss	(252)	(620)
Add: release of stock-based compensation charge related to equity-accounted investment	9	9
Loss on sale of Finbond shares	<u>\$ (341)</u>	<u>\$ (376)</u>

Finbond impairments recorded during the year ended June 30, 2023

The Company considered the combination of the ongoing losses incurred and reported by Finbond and its lower share price as impairment indicators as of September 30, 2022. The Company performed an impairment assessment of its holding in Finbond as of September 30, 2022. The Company recorded an impairment loss of \$1.1 million during the year ended June 30, 2023, related to the other-than-temporary decrease in Finbond's value, which represented the difference between the determined fair value of the Company's interest in Finbond and the Company's carrying value (before the impairment). There continues to be limited trading in Finbond shares on the JSE because a small number of shareholders own approximately 80% of its issued and outstanding shares between them. The Company calculated a fair value per share for Finbond by applying a liquidity discount of 25% to the September 30, 2022, Finbond closing price of ZAR 0.49. The Company increased the liquidity discount from 15% (used in the previous impairment assessment) to 25% (used in the September 30, 2022 assessment) as a result of the ongoing limited trading activity observed on the JSE.

Finbond impairments recorded during the year ended June 30, 2021

Finbond published its half-year results to August 2020 in October 2020, which included the financial impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on its reported results during that reporting period. Finbond incurred losses during the six months to August 2020, primarily due to a slow-down in its lending activities. Finbond reported that its lending activities had increased again since August 2020, albeit at a slower pace compared with the prior calendar period. Finbond's share price declined substantially during the period from its fiscal year end (February 2020) to September 30, 2020, and the weakness in its traded share price continued post September 30, 2020.

The Company considered the combination of the slow-down in business activity and the lower share price as impairment indicators. The Company performed an impairment assessment of its holding in Finbond as of September 30, 2020. The Company recorded an impairment loss of \$16.8 million during the quarter ended September 30, 2020, related to the other-than-temporary decrease in Finbond's value, which represented the difference between the determined fair value of the Company's interest in Finbond and the Company's carrying value (before the impairment). There was limited trading in Finbond shares on the JSE because it had three shareholders that owned approximately 90% of its issued and outstanding shares between them. The Company calculated a fair value per share for Finbond by applying a liquidity discount of 15% to the September 30, 2020, Finbond closing price of ZAR 1.04.

The Company performed a further impairment assessment of its holding in Finbond as of December 31, 2020, following a modest further decline in its market price during the quarter ended December 31, 2020. The Company recorded an impairment loss of \$0.8 million during the quarter ended December 31, 2020, related to the other-than-temporary decrease in Finbond's value, which represented the difference between the determined fair value of the Company's interest in Finbond and the Company's carrying value (before the impairment). The Company calculated a fair value per share for Finbond by applying a liquidity discount of 15% to the December 31, 2020, Finbond closing price of ZAR 0.99. The total impairment charge for the year ended June 30, 2021, was \$17.7 million.

9. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS (continued)

Equity-accounted investments (continued)

Finbond (continued)

August 2023 agreement to sell our entire stake in Finbond

On August 10, 2023, the Company, through its wholly owned subsidiary Net1 Finance Holdings (Pty) Ltd, entered into an agreement with Finbond to sell its remaining shareholding to Finbond for a cash consideration of ZAR 64.2 million (\$3.4 million using exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023), or ZAR 0.2911 per share. The transaction is subject to certain conditions, including regulatory and shareholder approvals, and all conditions are required to be fulfilled on or before December 31, 2023, otherwise the transaction will lapse.

Carbon

In September 2022, the Company, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Net1 Applied Technologies Netherlands B.V. (“Net1 BV”), entered into a binding term sheet with the Etobicoke Limited (“Etobicoke”) to sell its entire interest, or 25%, in Carbon to Etobicoke for \$0.5 million and a loan due from Carbon, with a face value of \$3 million, to Etobicoke for \$0.75 million. Both the equity interest and the loan had a carrying value of \$0 (zero) at June 30, 2022. The parties have agreed that Etobicoke pledge the Carbon shares purchased as security for the amounts outstanding under the binding term sheet.

The Company received \$0.25 million on closing and the outstanding balance due by Etobicoke is expected to be paid as follows: (i) \$0.25 million on September 30, 2023, and (ii) the remaining amount, of \$0.75 million in March 2024. Both amounts are included in the caption accounts receivable, net and other receivables in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2023. The Company has allocated the \$0.25 million received to the sale of the equity interest and will allocate the funds received first to the sale of the equity interest and then to the loans.

The Company currently believes that the fair value of the Carbon shares provided as security is \$0 (zero), which is in line with the carrying value as of June 30, 2022, and has created an allowance for doubtful loans receivable related to the \$1.0 million due from Etobicoke. The Company did not incur any significant transaction costs. The Company has included the gain of \$0.25 million related to the sale of the Carbon equity interest in the caption net gain on disposal of equity-accounted investments in the Company’s unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations.

The following table presents the calculation of the gain on disposal of Carbon in September 2022:

	Three months ended September 30, 2022
Gain on disposal of Carbon shares:	
Consideration received in cash in September 2022	\$ 250
Less: carrying value of Carbon	-
Gain on disposal of Carbon shares: ⁽¹⁾	<u>\$ 250</u>

(1) The Company does not expect to pay taxes related to the sale of Carbon because the base cost of its investment exceeds the sales consideration received. The Company does not believe that it will be able to utilize the loss generated because Net1 BV does not generate taxable income.

Bank Frick

Sale of entire interest in Bank Frick in February 2021

On February 3, 2021, the Company, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Net1 Holdings LI AG (“Net1 LI”), entered into a share sales agreement with the Frick Family Foundation (“KFS”) to sell its entire interest, or 35%, in Bank Frick to KFS for \$30 million. Lesaka and certain entities within the IPG group also entered into an indemnity and release agreement with KFS and Bank Frick under which the parties agreed to terminate all existing arrangements with Bank Frick and settle all liabilities related to the Company’s activities with Bank Frick through the payment of \$3.6 million to KFS. The Company received \$15.0 million, net, on closing, which comprised \$18.6 million less the \$3.6 million due to KFS to terminate all existing arrangements with Bank Frick and settle all liabilities related to IPG’s activities with Bank Frick.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

9. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS (continued)

Equity-accounted investments (continued)

Bank Frick (continued)

Sale of entire interest in Bank Frick in February 2021 (continued)

The Company included the \$18.6 million within cash flows from investing activities and the \$3.6 million within cash flows from operating activities in the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended June 30, 2021.

The outstanding balance due by KFS was expected to be paid as follows: (i) \$7.5 million on October 30, 2021, which is included in the caption accounts receivable, net and other receivables in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2021, and (ii) the remaining amount, of \$3.9 million on July 15, 2022 (this amount was actually received in May 2022), which is included in the caption other long-term assets, including reinsurance assets in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2021. The parties entered into a security and pledge agreement under which KFS pledged the Bank Frick shares purchased as security for the amounts outstanding under the share sales agreement.

The Company incurred transaction costs of approximately \$0.04 million. The following table presents the calculation of the loss on disposal of Bank Frick on February 3, 2021:

	February 2021
Loss on sale of Bank Frick:	
Consideration received in cash on February 3, 2021	\$ 18,600
Consideration received with note on February 3, 2021, refer to (Note 4)	11,400
Less: transaction costs	(42)
Less: carrying value of Bank Frick	(32,892)
Add: release of foreign currency translation reserve from accumulated other comprehensive loss	2,462
Loss on sale of Bank Frick ⁽¹⁾	<u>\$ (472)</u>

(1) The Company did not pay taxes related to the sale of Bank Frick because the base cost of its investment exceeded the sales consideration received. The Company does not believe that it will be able to utilize any capital loss, if any, generated because Net1 LI does not own any other capital assets and has since been deregistered.

V2 Limited

The carrying value of the Company’s investment in V2 Limited (“V2”) on July 1, 2020, was approximately \$0.7 million. V2 continued to experience operating losses during the year ended June 30, 2021, and in December 2020, the Company no longer expected to recover its carrying value in V2 and impaired its remaining interest in V2, recording an impairment loss of \$0.5 million during the year ended June 30, 2021. The Company sold its investment in V2 on April 22, 2021, for one dollar.

The Company had also committed to provide V2 with a working capital facility of \$5.0 million, which was subject to the achievement of certain pre-defined objectives, and in June 2020 it provided \$0.5 million to V2 under this facility. In September 2020, the Company and V2 agreed to reduce the \$5.0 million working capital facility to \$1.5 million. In October 2020, V2 drew down the remaining available \$1.0 million of the working capital facility. The Company created an allowance for doubtful loans receivable of \$1.5 million during the year ended June 30, 2021, related to the full amount outstanding as of June 30, 2021. This amount was still outstanding as of June 30, 2023.

DNI

On March 31, 2020, the Company sold its remaining interest in DNI, an investment accounted for using the equity method at the date of disposal, to DNI for ZAR 99.2 million (\$5.5 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of March 31, 2020) through the issue of an unsecured note to the Company. The transaction closed on April 1, 2020. The note principal was repayable in 18 equal monthly installments of ZAR 5.5 million (\$0.3 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2020) commencing on October 31, 2020. The Company received \$0.3 million on September 30, 2020, and the full outstanding amount of \$5.7 million on October 26, 2020, for total receipts of \$6.0 million for the year ended June 30, 2021.

Walletdoc

In November 2020, the Company’s subsidiary, Net1 SA, signed an agreement with Walletdoc under which Walletdoc agreed to repay the loan due to Net1 SA in full and Net1 SA agreed to dispose of its entire interest in Walletdoc to Walletdoc.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

9. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS (continued)

Equity-accounted investments (continued)

Summarized below is the movement in equity-accounted investments during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, which includes the investment in equity and the investment in loans provided to equity-accounted investees:

	<u>Finbond</u>	<u>Other⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Total</u>
Investment in equity			
Balance as of June 30, 2021	\$ 9,822	\$ 182	\$ 10,004
Stock-based compensation	14	-	14
Comprehensive loss:	(2,426)	(139)	(2,565)
Other comprehensive income	1,239	-	1,239
Equity accounted (loss) earnings	(3,665)	(139)	(3,804)
Share of net (loss) income	(3,665)	16	(3,649)
Impairment	-	(155)	(155)
Sale of shares in equity-accounted investment	(630)	-	(630)
Equity-accounted investment acquired in business combination	-	74	74
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽²⁾	(1,020)	(16)	(1,036)
Balance as of June 30, 2022	5,760	101	5,861
Stock-based compensation	28	-	28
Comprehensive (loss) income:	(1,271)	89	(1,182)
Other comprehensive income	3,935	-	3,935
Equity accounted (loss) earnings	(5,206)	89	(5,117)
Share of (loss) net income	(4,096)	89	(4,007)
Impairment	(1,110)	-	(1,110)
Dividends received	-	(42)	(42)
Sale of shares in equity-accounted investment	(506)	-	(506)
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽²⁾	(971)	(17)	(988)
Balance as of June 30, 2023	\$ 3,040	\$ 131	\$ 3,171
Investment in loans:			
Balance as of June 30, 2021	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽²⁾	-	-	-
Balance as of June 30, 2022	-	-	-
Loans repaid	-	(112)	(112)
Loans granted	-	112	112
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽²⁾	-	-	-
Balance as of June 30, 2023	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
	<u>Equity</u>	<u>Loans</u>	<u>Total</u>
Carrying amount as of:			
June 30, 2022	\$ 5,861	\$ -	\$ 5,861
June 30, 2023	\$ 3,171	\$ -	\$ 3,171

(1) Includes Carbon, Sandulela and SmartSwitch Namibia;

(2) The foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations of the ZAR, Nigerian naira and Namibian dollar, against the U.S. dollar on the carrying value.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

9. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS (continued)

Equity-accounted investments (continued)

Summary financial information of equity-accounted investments

Summarized below is the financial information of equity-accounted investments (during the Company's reporting periods in which investments were carried using the equity-method, unless otherwise noted) as of the stated reporting period of the investee and translated at the applicable closing or average foreign exchange rates (as applicable):

	Finbond⁽¹⁾	Bank Frick⁽²⁾	Other⁽³⁾
	February 28	June 30	Various
Balance sheet, as of			
Current assets ⁽⁴⁾			
2023	\$ n/a	\$ n/a	\$ 3,601
2022	n/a	n/a	23,207
Long-term assets			
2023	269,428	n/a	1
2022	300,253	n/a	4,933
Current liabilities ⁽⁴⁾			
2023	n/a	n/a	3,007
2022	n/a	n/a	26,324
Long-term liabilities			
2023	209,855	n/a	7
2022	234,154	n/a	5,733
Non-controlling interest			
2023	16,414	n/a	-
2022	11,781	-	-
Statement of operations, for the period ended	February 28	June 30 ⁽²⁾	Various
Revenue			
2023	88,305	n/a	4,908
2022	80,656	n/a	4,100
2021	95,847	35,641	6,420
Operating (loss) income			
2023	(20,941)	n/a	219
2022	(21,017)	n/a	984
2021	(18,980)	3,860	(2,406)
(Loss) Income from continuing operations			
2023	(19,780)	n/a	184
2022	(18,379)	n/a	657
2021	(15,466)	3,303	(2,534)
Net (loss) income			
2023	(15,858)	n/a	184
2022	(16,432)	n/a	657
2021	\$ (17,889)	\$ 3,303	\$ (2,534)

(1) Finbond balances included were derived from its publicly available information and presented for its years ended February;
(2) Bank Frick disposed of in February 2021. Statement of operations information for Bank Frick is for the period from July 1, 2020 to January 31, 2021, and the full twelve months for fiscal 2020.

(3) Includes Carbon, SmartSwitch Namibia, Sandulela, Revix, Walletdoc and V2, as appropriate. Balance sheet information for Carbon, Sandulela, and SmartSwitch Namibia is as of June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Statement of operations information for Carbon, SmartSwitch Namibia, Revix, and V2 for the year ended June 30, and Walletdoc for the year ended February 28;

(4) Bank Frick and Finbond are banks and do not present current and long-term assets and liabilities. All assets and liabilities of these two entities are included under the long-term caption;

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

9. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS (continued)

Other long-term assets

Summarized below is the breakdown of other long-term assets as of June 30, 2023, and June 30, 2022:

	<u>June 30, 2023</u>	<u>June 30, 2022</u>
Total equity investments	\$ 76,297	\$ 76,297
Investment in 10% (June 30, 2022: 10%) of MobiKwik ⁽¹⁾	76,297	76,297
Investment in 5% of Cell C (June 30, 2022: 15%) at fair value (Note 6)	-	-
Investment in 87.50 % of CPS (June 30, 2022: 87.50 %) at fair value ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	-	-
Policy holder assets under investment contracts (Note 11)	257	371
Reinsurance assets under insurance contracts (Note 11)	1,040	1,424
Total other long-term assets	<u>\$ 77,594</u>	<u>\$ 78,092</u>

(1) The Company determined that MobiKwik and CPS do not have readily determinable fair values and therefore elected to record these investments at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer.

(2) On October 16, 2020, the High Court of South Africa, Gauteng Division, Pretoria ordered that CPS be placed into liquidation.

MobiKwik

The Company signed a subscription agreement with MobiKwik, which is one of India’s largest independent mobile payments networks and buy now pay later businesses. Pursuant to the subscription agreement, the Company agreed to make an equity investment of up to \$40.0 million in MobiKwik over a 24-month period. The Company made an initial \$15.0 million investment in August 2016 and a further \$10.6 million investment in June 2017, under this subscription agreement. During the year ended June 30, 2019, the Company paid \$1.1 million to subscribe for additional shares in MobiKwik. As of each of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, the Company owned approximately 10% of MobiKwik’s issued share capital.

In October 2021, the Company converted (at a rate of approximately 20 for 1) its 310,781 shares of compulsorily convertible cumulative preferences shares to 6,215,620 equity shares in anticipation of MobiKwik’s initial public offering. The Company’s investment percentage remained unchanged following the conversion. The Company did not identify any observable transactions during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and therefore there was no change in the fair value of MobiKwik during these years.

During the year ended June 30, 2021, MobiKwik entered into a number of separate agreements with new shareholders to raise additional capital through the issuance of additional shares. Specifically, the Company used the following transactions as the basis for its fair value adjustments to its investment in MobiKwik during the year ended June 30, 2021: (i) in early November 2020, \$135.54 (\$6.78 post conversion) per share; March 2021, \$170.33 (\$8.52 post conversion) per share; and June 2021, \$245.50 (\$12.28 post conversion) per share. The Company considered each of these transactions to be an observable price change in an orderly transaction for similar or identical equity securities issued by MobiKwik. The Company used the November 2020 valuation as the basis for its adjustment to increase the carrying value in its investment in MobiKwik by \$15.1 million from \$27.0 million to \$42.1 million as of December 31, 2020. The Company used the March 2021 valuation as the basis for its adjustment to increase the carrying value in its investment in MobiKwik by \$10.8 million from \$42.1 million to \$52.9 million as of March 31, 2021. The Company used the June 2021 valuation as the basis for its adjustment to increase the carrying value in its investment in MobiKwik by \$24.0 million from \$52.9 million to \$76.3 million as of June 30, 2021. The change in the fair value of MobiKwik for the year ended June 30, 2021, of \$49.3 million, is included in the caption “Change in fair value of equity securities” in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended June 30, 2021.

Cell C

On August 2, 2017, the Company, through its subsidiary, Net1SA, purchased 75,000,000 class “A” shares of Cell C for an aggregate purchase price of ZAR 2.0 billion (\$151.0 million) in cash. The Company funded the transaction through a combination of cash and a borrowing facility. Net1 SA has pledged, among other things, its entire equity interest in Cell C as security for the South African facilities described in Note 12. On September 30, 2022, Cell C completed its recapitalization process which included the issuance of additional equity instruments by Cell C. The Company’s effective percentage holding in Cell C’s equity has reduced from 15% to 5% following the recapitalization. The Company’s investment in Cell C is carried at fair value. Refer to Note 6 for additional information regarding changes in the fair value of Cell C.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

9. EQUITY-ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS AND OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS (continued)

Other long-term assets (continued)

CPS

The Company deconsolidated its investment in CPS in May 2020. As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, the Company owned 87.5% of CPS' issued share capital.

Revix

In February 2022, the Company sold its entire interest in Revix UK Limited for cash of \$0.7 million because the Company did not consider the investment core to its strategy to operate primarily in Southern Africa. The Company had previously written this investment to \$0 (nil) and recognized a gain on disposal of \$0.7 million, which is included in the caption gain on disposal of equity securities in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the year ended June 30, 2022.

Summarized below are the components of the Company's equity securities without readily determinable fair value and held to maturity investments as of June 30, 2023:

	<u>Cost basis</u>	<u>Unrealized holding gains</u>	<u>Unrealized holding losses</u>	<u>Carrying value</u>
Equity securities:				
Investment in Mobikwik	\$ 26,993	\$ 49,304	\$ -	\$ 76,297
Investment in CPS	-	-	-	-
Held to maturity:				
Investment in Cedar Cellular notes	-	-	-	-
Total	<u>\$ 26,993</u>	<u>\$ 49,304</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 76,297</u>

Summarized below are the components of the Company's equity securities without readily determinable fair value and held to maturity investments as of June 30, 2022:

	<u>Cost basis</u>	<u>Unrealized holding gains</u>	<u>Unrealized holding losses</u>	<u>Carrying value</u>
Equity securities:				
Investment in MobiKwik	\$ 26,993	\$ 49,304	\$ -	\$ 76,297
Investment in CPS	-	-	-	-
Held to maturity:				
Investment in Cedar Cellular notes	-	-	-	-
Total	<u>\$ 26,993</u>	<u>\$ 49,304</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 76,297</u>

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

10. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, net**Goodwill**

Summarized below is the movement in the carrying value of goodwill for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	Gross value	Accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Balance as of July 1, 2020	\$ 63,194	\$ (39,025)	\$ 24,169
Liquidation of subsidiaries ⁽²⁾	(26,629)	26,629	-
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	6,384	(1,400)	4,984
Balance as of June 30, 2021	42,949	(13,796)	29,153
Acquisition of Connect (Note 3) ⁽³⁾	153,693	-	153,693
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	(21,166)	977	(20,189)
Balance as of June 30, 2022	175,476	(12,819)	162,657
Impairment loss	-	(7,039)	(7,039)
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	(22,857)	982	(21,875)
Balance as of June 30, 2023	<u>\$ 152,619</u>	<u>\$ (18,876)</u>	<u>\$ 133,743</u>

(1) – The foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations between the South African Rand and the Euro, against the U.S. dollar on the carrying value.

(2) – The Company deconsolidated the goodwill and accumulated impairment related to entities it substantially liquidated during the year ended June 30, 2021.

(3) – Represents goodwill arising from the acquisition of Connect and translated at the foreign exchange rate applicable on the date the transaction became effective. This goodwill has been allocated to the merchant reportable operating segment.

Goodwill associated with the acquisition of Connect represents the excess of cost over the fair value of acquired net assets. Connect goodwill is not deductible for tax purposes. See Note 3 for the allocation of the purchase price to the fair value of acquired net assets.

Impairment loss

The Company assesses the carrying value of goodwill for impairment annually, or more frequently, whenever events occur and circumstances change indicating potential impairment. The Company performs its annual impairment test as at June 30 of each year. Except as discussed below, no goodwill has been impaired during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Year ended June 30, 2023 goodwill impairment loss

The Company recognized an impairment loss of \$7.0 million as a result of its annual impairment analysis related to goodwill allocated to its hardware/ software support business within its merchant operating segment. The impairment loss resulted from a reassessment of the business' growth prospects given the change in customer demand as a result of the introduction of cheaper hardware devices which incorporate software widely adopted by our customers customer-base, coupled with a challenging economic environment in South Africa. The impairment is included within the caption impairment loss in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended June 30, 2023.

In order to determine the amount of the goodwill impairment, the estimated fair value of our hardware/ software support business assets and liabilities were compared to the carrying value of its assets and liabilities. The Company used a discounted cash flow model in order to determine the fair value of the business. Based on this analysis, the Company determined that the carrying value of the business' assets and liabilities exceeded their fair value at the reporting date.

In the event that there is a deterioration in the Company's operating segments, or in any other of the Company's businesses, this may lead to additional impairments in future periods. Furthermore, the difficulties of integrating acquired businesses may be increased by the necessity of integrating personnel with disparate business backgrounds and combining different corporate cultures. The Company also may not be able to retain key employees or customers of an acquired business or realize cost efficiencies or synergies or other benefits that it anticipated when selecting its acquisition candidates. Acquisition candidates may have liabilities or adverse operating issues that the Company fails to discover through due diligence prior to the acquisition. These factors may also lead to additional impairments in future periods.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

10. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, net (continued)

Goodwill (continued)

Goodwill has been allocated to the Company's reportable segments as follows:

	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Merchant</u>	<u>Carrying value</u>
Balance as of July 1, 2020	\$ -	\$ 24,169	\$ 24,169
Liquidation of subsidiaries	-	-	-
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	-	4,984	4,984
Balance as of June 30, 2021	-	29,153	29,153
Acquisition of Connect (Note 3)	-	153,693	153,693
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	-	(20,189)	(20,189)
Balance as of June 30, 2022	-	162,657	162,657
Impairment loss	-	(7,039)	(7,039)
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	-	(21,875)	(21,875)
Balance as of June 30, 2023	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 133,743</u>	<u>\$ 133,743</u>

(1) – The foreign currency adjustment represents the effects of the fluctuations between the South African rand and the Euro, against the U.S. dollar on the carrying value.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets acquired

Summarized below is the fair value of intangible assets acquired, translated at the exchange rate applicable as of the relevant acquisition dates, and the weighted-average amortization period:

	<u>Fair value as of acquisition date</u>	<u>Weighted-average amortization period (in years)</u>
Finite-lived intangible asset:		
Acquired during the year ended June 30, 2022:		
Connect – integrated platform	\$ 142,981	10
Connect – customer relationships	20,516	8
Connect – brands	\$ 15,987	10

Impairment loss

The Company assesses the carrying value of intangible assets for impairment whenever events occur or circumstances change indicating that the carrying amount of the intangible asset may not be recoverable. No intangible assets have been impaired during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Summarized below is the carrying value and accumulated amortization of the intangible assets as of June 30, 2023, and June 30, 2022:

	<u>As of June 30, 2023</u>			<u>As of June 30, 2022</u>		
	<u>Gross carrying value</u>	<u>Accumulated amortization</u>	<u>Net carrying value</u>	<u>Gross carrying value</u>	<u>Accumulated amortization</u>	<u>Net carrying value</u>
Finite-lived intangible assets:						
Customer relationships ⁽¹⁾	\$ 24,978	\$ (11,565)	\$ 13,413	\$ 26,937	\$ (9,140)	\$ 17,797
Software, integrated platform and unpatented technology ⁽¹⁾	110,906	(13,711)	97,195	127,785	(3,075)	124,710
FTS patent	2,034	(2,034)	-	2,352	(2,352)	-
Brands and trademarks ⁽¹⁾	13,852	(2,863)	10,989	16,018	(1,823)	14,195
Total finite-lived intangible assets	<u>\$ 151,770</u>	<u>\$ (30,173)</u>	<u>\$ 121,597</u>	<u>\$ 173,092</u>	<u>\$ (16,390)</u>	<u>\$ 156,702</u>

(1) 2022 balances include the intangible assets acquired as part of the Connect acquisition in April 2022.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

10. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, net (continued)**Intangible assets (continued)***Carrying value and amortization of intangible assets (continued)*

Aggregate amortization expense on the finite-lived intangible assets for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, was approximately \$15.0 million, \$3.8 million and \$0.4, respectively.

Future estimated annual amortization expense for the next five fiscal years and thereafter, using the exchange rates that prevailed on June 30, 2023, is presented in the table below. Actual amortization expense in future periods could differ from this estimate as a result of acquisitions, changes in useful lives, exchange rate fluctuations and other relevant factors.

Fiscal 2023	\$	14,362
Fiscal 2024		14,364
Fiscal 2025		14,364
Fiscal 2026		14,310
Fiscal 2027		14,278
Thereafter		49,919
Total future estimated annual amortization expense	\$	<u>121,597</u>

11. ASSETS AND POLICYHOLDER LIABILITIES UNDER INSURANCE AND INVESTMENT CONTRACTS**Reinsurance assets and policyholder liabilities under insurance contracts**

Summarized below is the movement in reinsurance assets and policyholder liabilities under insurance contracts during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022:

	<u>Reinsurance Assets⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Insurance contracts⁽²⁾</u>
Balance as of July 1, 2021	\$ 1,298	\$ (2,011)
Increase in policy holder benefits under insurance contracts	2,087	(9,540)
Claims and policyholders' benefits under insurance contracts	(1,782)	9,336
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽³⁾	(179)	260
Balance as of June 30, 2022	<u>1,424</u>	<u>(1,955)</u>
Increase in policy holder benefits under insurance contracts	785	(5,833)
Claims and policyholders' benefits under insurance contracts	(986)	5,928
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽³⁾	(183)	260
Balance as of June 30, 2023	<u>\$ 1,040</u>	<u>\$ (1,600)</u>

(1) Included in other long-term assets (refer to Note 9);

(2) Included in other long-term liabilities;

(3) Represents the effects of the fluctuations of the ZAR against the U.S. dollar.

The Company has agreements with reinsurance companies in order to limit its losses from large insurance contracts, however, if the reinsurer is unable to meet its obligations, the Company retains the liability. The value of insurance contract liabilities is based on the best estimate assumptions of future experience plus prescribed margins, as required in the markets in which these products are offered, namely South Africa. The process of deriving the best estimates assumptions plus prescribed margins includes assumptions related to claim reporting delays (based on average industry experience).

11. ASSETS AND POLICYHOLDER LIABILITIES UNDER INSURANCE AND INVESTMENT CONTRACTS
(continued)

Assets and policyholder liabilities under investment contracts

Summarized below is the movement in assets and policyholder liabilities under investment contracts during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022:

	<u>Assets⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Investment contracts⁽²⁾</u>
Balance as of July 1, 2021	\$ 381	\$ (381)
Increase in policy holder benefits under investment contracts	16	(16)
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽³⁾	(26)	48
Balance as of June 30, 2022	<u>371</u>	<u>(349)</u>
Increase in policy holder benefits under investment contracts	6	(6)
Claims and decrease in policyholders' benefits under investment contracts	(69)	69
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽³⁾	(51)	45
Balance as of June 30, 2023	<u>\$ 257</u>	<u>\$ (241)</u>

(1) Included in other long-term assets (refer to Note 9);

(2) Included in other long-term liabilities;

(3) Represents the effects of the fluctuations of the ZAR against the U.S. dollar.

The Company does not offer any investment products with guarantees related to capital or returns.

12. BORROWINGS

South Africa

The amounts below have been translated at exchange rates applicable as of the dates specified.

RMB Facilities, as amended, comprising a short-term facility (Facility E) and long-term borrowings

On July 21, 2017, Lesaka SA entered into a Common Terms Agreement, Subordination Agreement, Security Cession & Pledge and certain ancillary loan documents (collectively, the "Original Loan Documents") with RMB, a South African corporate and investment bank, and Nedbank Limited (acting through its Corporate and Investment Banking division), an African corporate and investment bank (collectively, the "Lenders"). Since 2017, these agreements have been amended to add additional facilities, including Facilities G and H, which were obtained to finance the acquisition of Connect (refer to Note 3). Facilities A, B, C, D and F have been repaid and cancelled. As of June 30, 2023, the only remaining facilities are Facility G and Facility H (as defined below), and Facility E, an overdraft facility.

Available short-term facility - Facility E

On September 26, 2018, Lesaka SA revised its amended July 2017 Facilities agreement with RMB to include Facility E, an overdraft facility of up to ZAR 1.5 billion (\$79.6 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023) to fund the cash in the Company's ATMs. The Facility E overdraft facility was subsequently reduced to ZAR 1.2 billion (\$63.7 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023) in September 2019. On August 2, 2021, Lesaka SA and RMB entered into a Letter of Amendment to increase Facility E from ZAR 1.2 billion to ZAR 1.4 billion (\$74.3 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023). Interest on the overdraft facility is payable on the first day of the month following utilization of the facility and on the final maturity date based on the South African prime rate. The overdraft facility amount utilized must be repaid in full within one month of utilization and at least 90% of the amount utilized must be repaid within 25 days. The overdraft facility is secured by a pledge by Lesaka SA of, among other things, cash and certain bank accounts utilized in the Company's ATM funding process, the cession of Lesaka SA's shareholding in Cell C, the cession of an insurance policy with Senate Transit Underwriters Managers Proprietary Limited, and any rights and claims Lesaka SA has against Grindrod Bank Limited. As at June 30, 2023, the Company had utilized approximately ZAR 0.4 billion (\$23.0 million) of this overdraft facility. This overdraft facility may only be used to fund ATMs and therefore the overdraft utilized and converted to cash to fund the Company's ATMs is considered restricted cash. The prime rate on June 30, 2023, was 11.75%.

12. BORROWINGS (continued)

South Africa (continued)

RMB Facilities, as amended, comprising a short-term facility (Facility E) and long-term borrowings (continued)

Long-term borrowings - Facility G and Facility H

On March 16, 2023, the Company, through Lesaka SA, entered into a Fifth Amendment and Restatement Agreement, which includes, among other agreements, an Amended and Restated Common Terms Agreement (“CTA”), an Amended and Restated Senior Facility G Agreement (“Facility G Agreement”) and an Amended and Restated Senior Facility H Agreement (“Facility H Agreement”) (collectively, the “Loan Documents”) with RMB. Main Street 1692 (RF) Proprietary Limited (“Debt Guarantor”), a South African company incorporated for the sole purpose of holding collateral for the benefit of the Lenders and acting as debt guarantor is also a party to the Loan Documents. Pursuant to the Facility G Agreement, Lesaka SA may borrow up to an aggregate of approximately ZAR 708.6 million. Facility G now includes a term loan of ZAR 508.6 million and a revolving credit facility of up to ZAR 200 million. Pursuant to the Facility H Agreement, Lesaka SA may borrow up to an aggregate of approximately ZAR 357.4 million.

The Loan Documents contain customary covenants that require Lesaka SA to maintain a specified total asset cover ratio and restrict the ability of Lesaka, Lesaka SA, and certain of its subsidiaries to make certain distributions with respect to their capital stock, prepay other debt, encumber their assets, incur additional indebtedness, make investment above specified levels, engage in certain business combinations and engage in other corporate activities. The March 16, 2023, amendments to the CTA include an amendment to the asset cover ratio to change the Covenant Equity Value (as defined in the CTA) definition to include 90% of the book value of the Lesaka Financial Service Proprietary Limited (formerly known as Moneyline Financial Service Proprietary Limited) receivables, and to deduct the net debt (as defined in the CTA) of Cash Connect Management Solutions Proprietary Limited (“CCMS”) and K2021 Proprietary Limited (“K2021”) from the respective CCMS and K2021 valuations. When determining the Covenant Equity Value, the value of the aggregate of the CCMS Equity Value (as defined in the CTA) and the K2021 Equity Value (as defined in the CTA) must be at least 50 per cent of the Covenant Equity Value. To the extent that the value of the aggregate of the CCMS Equity Value and the K2021 Equity Value is not at least 50 per cent of the Covenant Equity Value, the Covenant Equity Value will be reduced so that the aggregate of the CCMS Equity Value and the K2021 Equity Value is 50 per cent of the Covenant Equity Value. The amendments also include the removal of a requirement to maintain a minimum group cash balance.

Interest on Facility G and Facility H (together, the “Facilities”) is based on the 3-month Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate (“JIBAR”) in effect from time to time plus a margin, as a result of the amendment, from January 1, 2023 of: (i) 5.50% for as long as the aggregate balance under the Facilities is greater than ZAR 800 million; (ii) 4.25% if the aggregate balance under the Facilities is equal to or less than ZAR 800 million, but greater than ZAR 350 million; or (iii) 2.50% if the aggregate balance under the Facilities is less than ZAR 350 million. Interest on the Facilities may be capitalized to each of the facilities, and will be repaid on the maturity date, provided that the sum of the outstanding facility (including interest and fees) plus any accrued interest does not exceed 1.2 times of the Facilities outstanding balance. Any interest that exceeds this cap must be settled in full on a quarterly basis. The JIBAR rate was 8.5% on June 30, 2023.

Lesaka SA will pay a quarterly commitment fee computed at a rate of 35% of the Applicable Margin (as defined in the CTA) on the amount of the revolving credit facility outstanding and such commitment fee will also be capitalized, subject to the cap discussed above.

The Facilities are repayable in full on or before December 31, 2025.

The then available amounts available under the Facilities were utilized, in full, on April 14, 2022, primarily to part fund the acquisition of Connect. In April 2022, Lesaka SA paid non-refundable deal origination fees of ZAR 11.25 million and ZAR 5.25 million to the Lenders related to Facility G and Facility H, respectively.

The Facility H Agreement provides the Lenders with a right to discuss the capitalization of the Lesaka group with its management and Value Capital Partners Proprietary Limited (“VCP”) if Lesaka’s market capitalization on the NASDAQ Stock Market (based on the closing price on the NASDAQ Stock Market) on any day falls below the USD equivalent of ZAR 3.250 billion. VCP is required to maintain an asset cover ratio above 5.00:1.00, calculated as the total VCP investment fund net asset value (as defined in the Facility H agreement) divided by the Facility H borrowings outstanding, measured as of March, June, September and December each year (as applicable) (each a “Measurement Date”). The Lenders require Lesaka SA to deliver a compliance certificate procured from VCP as of each applicable Measurement Date, which shows the computation of the asset cover ratio.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

12. BORROWINGS (continued)

South Africa (continued)

Connect Facilities, comprising long-term borrowings and a short-term facility

On March 22, 2023, the Company, through CCMS, entered into a First Amendment and Restatement Agreement, which includes, among other agreements, an Amended and Restated Facilities Agreement (“CCMS Facilities Agreement”) with RMB. The CCMS Facilities Agreement was amended to increase the Facility B available under the CCMS Facilities Agreement by ZAR 200.0 million to ZAR 550.0 million. The final maturity date has been extended to December 31, 2027, and scheduled principal repayments have been amended, with the first scheduled repayment commencing from March 31, 2026.

As of June 30, 2023, the Connect Facilities include (i) an overdraft facility (general banking facility) of ZAR 205.0 million (of which ZAR 170.0 million has been utilized); (ii) Facility A of ZAR 700.0 million; (iii) Facility B of ZAR 550.0 million (both fully utilized); and (iv) an asset-backed facility of ZAR 200.0 million (of which ZAR 149.1 million has been utilized).

In February 2023, the Company, through CCMS, obtained a ZAR 175.0 million temporary increase in its overdraft facility for a period of four months to specifically fund the purchase of prepaid airtime vouchers. This temporary increase was repayable in four equal monthly instalments of ZAR 43.8 million and which commenced in March 2023. In May 2023, the Company, through CCMS, obtained a ZAR 155.0 million temporary increase in its overdraft facility for a period of one month to specifically fund the purchase of prepaid airtime vouchers. This temporary increase was repaid in full in June 2023. Interest at the South Africa prime rate less 0.1% was payable on a monthly basis on both of these temporary facilities.

CCMS paid a non-refundable structuring fee of approximately ZAR 5.5 million during the year ended June 30, 2022. Interest on Facility A and Facility B is payable quarterly in arrears based on JIBAR in effect from time to time plus a margin. Interest on the asset-backed facility is payable quarterly in arrears based on prime in effect from time to time plus a margin.

Borrowings under the CCMS Facilities Agreement are secured by a pledge by CCMS of, among other things, all of its equity shares, its entire equity interests in equity securities it owns and any claims outstanding. The CCMS Facilities Agreement contains customary covenants that require CCMS to maintain specified debt service, interest cover and leverage ratios.

CCC Revolving Credit Facility, comprising long-term borrowings

On November 29, 2022, the Company, through its indirect South African subsidiary Cash Connect Capital (Pty) Limited (“CCC”), entered into a Revolving Credit Facility Agreement (the “CCC Loan Document”) with RMB and other Company subsidiaries within the Connect Group of companies listed therein, as guarantors. The transaction closed on December 1, 2022.

The CCC Loan Document contains customary covenants that require CCC and K2020 to collectively maintain a specified capital adequacy ratio, restrict the ability of the entities to make certain distributions with respect to their capital stock, encumber their assets, incur additional indebtedness, make investments, engage in certain business combinations and engage in other corporate activities.

Pursuant to the CCC Loan Document, CCC may borrow up to an aggregate of ZAR 300.0 million (“CCC Revolving Credit Facility”) for the sole purposes of funding CCC’s consumer lending business, providing a limited recourse loan to K2020, settling up to ZAR 35.0 million related to an intercompany loan to CCC’s direct parent, and paying the structuring and execution fee and legal costs. The Revolving Credit Facility replaces K2020’s existing lending arrangement and increases the borrowings available to facilitate further growth of the business. Certain merchant finance loans receivable have been pledged as security for the revolving credit facility obtained from RMB. CCMS also provided RMB with an unsecured limited guarantee (“the guarantee”) in respect of the revolving credit facility entered into between K2020 and RMB. The guarantee is limited to a maximum aggregate amount of ZAR 10.0 million and will become due and payable should there be any default on any of K2020’s payment obligations to RMB.

Interest on the Revolving Credit Facility is payable on the last business day of each calendar month and is based on the South African prime rate in effect from time to time plus a margin of 0.95% per annum.

The Company paid a non-refundable structuring and execution fee of ZAR 1.7 million, or \$0.1 million, including value added taxation, to the Lenders on closing.

As of June 30, 2023, the amount of the CCC Revolving Credit Facility was ZAR 300.0 million (of which ZAR 222.3 million has been utilized).

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

12. BORROWINGS (continued)

South Africa (continued)

RMB facility, comprising indirect facilities

As of June 30, 2023, the aggregate amount of the Company's short-term South African indirect credit facility with RMB was ZAR 135.0 million (\$7.2 million), which includes facilities for guarantees, letters of credit and forward exchange contracts. As of June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022, the Company had utilized approximately ZAR 33.1 million (\$1.8 million) and ZAR 5.1 million (\$0.3 million), respectively, of its indirect and derivative facilities of ZAR 135.0 million (June 30, 2022: ZAR 135.0 million) to enable the bank to issue guarantees, letters of credit and forward exchange contracts (refer to Note 22).

Nedbank facility, comprising short-term facilities

As of June 30, 2023, the aggregate amount of the Company's short-term South African credit facility with Nedbank Limited was ZAR 156.6 million (\$8.3 million). The credit facility represents an indirect and derivative facilities of up to ZAR 156.6 million (\$8.3 million), which include guarantees, letters of credit and forward exchange contracts.

On November 2, 2020, the Company amended its short-term South African credit facility with Nedbank Limited to increase the indirect and derivative facilities component of the facility from ZAR 150.0 million to ZAR 159.0 million. On June 1, 2021, the Company further amended its short-term South African credit facility with Nedbank Limited to reduce the indirect and derivative facilities component of the facility from ZAR 159.0 million to ZAR 157.0 million, and to cancel its ZAR 50 million general banking facility. During the year ended June 30, 2022, the Company cancelled its overdraft facility of up to ZAR 251.0 million (\$13.0 million), which was used to fund mobile ATMs as it no longer operates a mobile ATM service.

The Company has entered into cession and pledge agreements with Nedbank related to certain of its Nedbank credit facilities (the general banking facility and a portion of the indirect facility) and the Company has ceded and pledged certain bank accounts to Nedbank and also provided a cession of Lesaka SA's shareholding in Cell C. The funds included in these bank accounts are restricted as they may not be withdrawn without the express permission of Nedbank.

The short-term facility provided Nedbank with the right to set off funds held in certain identified Company bank accounts with Nedbank against any amounts owed to Nedbank under the facility. As of June 30, 2023, these facilities were no longer available.

As of June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022, the Company had utilized approximately ZAR 2.1 million (\$0.1 million) and ZAR 92.1 million (\$5.7 million), respectively, of its indirect and derivative facilities of ZAR 156.6 million (June 30, 2022: ZAR 156.6 million) to enable the bank to issue guarantees, letters of credit and forward exchange contracts (refer to Note 22).

On June 30, 2022, the Company's ZAR 60.0 million bank guarantee issued by Nedbank to a third party expired and on July 1, 2022, it was replaced with a ZAR 28.0 million bank guarantee issued by RMB to the same third party. In July 2022, the Company was able to release ZAR 60.0 million in cash held in a pledged bank account with Nedbank which was held as security against the bank guarantee issued by Nedbank, and the ZAR 28.0 million bank guarantee did not require a cash underpin.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

12. BORROWINGS (continued)

Movement in short-term credit facilities

Summarized below are the Company's short-term facilities as of June 30, 2023, and the movement in the Company's short-term facilities from as of June 30, 2022 to as of June 30, 2023:

	RMB Facility E	RMB Indirect	RMB Connect	Nedbank Facilities	Total
Short-term facilities available as of June 30, 2023	\$ 74,319	\$ 7,167	\$ 10,882	\$ 8,311	\$ 100,679
Overdraft	-	-	10,882	-	10,882
Overdraft restricted as to use for ATM funding only	74,319	-	-	-	74,319
Indirect and derivative facilities	-	7,167	-	8,311	15,478
Movement in utilized overdraft facilities:					
Balance as of June 30, 2021	14,245	-	-	-	14,245
Facilities acquired in transaction	-	-	16,903	-	16,903
Utilized	563,588	-	5,929	1,345	570,862
Repaid	(517,948)	-	(6,189)	(1,322)	(525,459)
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	(8,547)	-	(1,763)	(23)	(10,333)
Balance as of June 30, 2022	51,338	-	14,880	-	66,218
Restricted as to use for ATM funding only	51,338	-	-	-	51,338
No restrictions as to use	-	-	14,880	-	14,880
Utilized	501,603	-	18,462	-	520,065
Repaid	(524,766)	-	(22,505)	-	(547,271)
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	(5,154)	-	(1,812)	-	(6,966)
Balance as of June 30, 2023	23,021	-	9,025	-	32,046
Restricted as to use for ATM funding only	23,021	-	-	-	23,021
No restrictions as to use	-	-	9,025	-	9,025
Interest rate as of June 30, 2023 (%) ⁽²⁾	11.7500	-	11.6500	-	
Movement in utilized indirect and derivative facilities:					
Balance as of June 30, 2021	-	-	-	5,398	5,398
Utilized	-	-	-	4,009	4,009
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	-	-	-	1,540	1,540
Balance as of June 30, 2022	-	313	-	5,654	10,947
Guarantees cancelled ⁽³⁾	-	-	-	(5,017)	(5,017)
Utilized	-	1,561	-	-	1,561
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	-	(117)	-	(525)	(642)
Balance as of June 30, 2023	\$ -	\$ 1,757	\$ -	\$ 112	\$ 6,849

(1) Represents the effects of the fluctuations between the ZAR and the U.S. dollar.

(2) Facility E interest set at prime and the Connect facility at prime less 0.10%.

(3) Represents the cancellation of the guarantee with supplier amounting to ZAR 90 million (\$5.0 million) which is no longer required due the reduction in the volume and value of transactions processed.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)
12. BORROWINGS (continued)
Movement in long-term borrowings

Summarized below is the movement in the Company's long-term borrowing from as of June 30, 2022, to as of June 30, 2023:

	Facilities				Total
	G & H	A&B	CCC/ K2020	Asset backed	
Opening balance as of June 30, 2021	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Facilities acquired in transaction	-	72,318	9,772	4,870	86,960
Facilities utilized	77,069	-	472	1,310	78,851
Facilities repaid	(4,492)	-	(933)	(156)	(5,581)
Non-refundable fees paid	(1,307)	-	-	-	(1,307)
Non-refundable fees amortized	196	18	37	-	251
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	(8,112)	(7,864)	(1,002)	(550)	(17,528)
Included in current	-	4,604	-	2,200	6,804
Included in long-term	63,354	59,868	8,346	3,274	134,842
Opening balance as of June 30, 2022	63,354	64,472	8,346	5,474	141,646
Facilities utilized	-	10,947	7,377	6,031	24,355
Facilities repaid	(10,543)	(2,151)	(2,149)	(2,669)	(17,512)
Non-refundable fees paid	(500)	-	(100)	-	(600)
Non-refundable fees amortized	762	57	44	-	863
Capitalized interest	5,078	-	-	-	5,078
Capitalized interest repaid	(514)	-	-	-	(514)
Foreign currency adjustment ⁽¹⁾	(8,672)	(8,889)	(1,716)	(921)	(20,198)
Closing balance as of June 30, 2023	48,965	64,436	11,802	7,915	133,118
Included in current	-	-	-	3,663	3,663
Included in long-term	48,965	64,436	11,802	4,252	129,455
Unamortized fees	(598)	(223)	(65)	-	(886)
Due within 2 years	-	-	-	3,005	3,005
Due within 3 years	49,563	3,317	11,867	1,149	65,896
Due within 4 years	-	7,300	-	98	7,398
Due within 5 years	\$ -	\$ 54,042	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 54,042
Interest rates as of June 30, 2023 (%):	14.00	12.25	12.70	12.50	
Base rate (%)	8.50	8.50	11.75	11.75	
Margin (%)	5.50	3.75	0.95	0.75	
Footnote number	(2)(3)(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	

(1) Represents the effects of the fluctuations between the ZAR and the U.S. dollar.

(2) Prior to the amendment in March 2023, interest on Facility G was calculated based on the 3-month JIBAR in effect from time to time plus a margin of (i) 3.00% per annum until January 13, 2023; and then (ii) from January 14, 2023, (x) 2.50% per annum if the Facility G balance outstanding is less than or equal to ZAR 250.0 million, or (y) 3.00% per annum if the Facility G balance is between ZAR 250.0 million to ZAR 450.0 million, or (z) 3.50% per annum if the Facility G balance is greater than ZAR 450.0 million. The interest rate shall increase by a further 2.00% per annum in the event of default (as defined in the Loan Documents).

(3) Prior to the amendment in March 2023, interest on Facility H is calculated based on JIBAR in effect from time to time plus a margin of 2.00% per annum which increases by a further 2.00% per annum in the event of default (as defined in the Loan Documents).

(4) Interest on Facility G and Facility H is calculated based on the 3-month JIBAR in effect from time to time plus a margin of, from January 1, 2023: (i) 5.50% for as long as the aggregate balance under the Facilities is greater than ZAR 800 million; (ii) 4.25% if the aggregate balance under the Facilities is equal to or less than ZAR 800 million, but greater than ZAR 350 million; or (iii) 2.50% if the aggregate balance under the Facilities is less than ZAR 350 million

(5) Interest on Facility A and Facility B is calculated based on JIBAR plus a margin, of 3.75%, in effect from time to time.

(6) Interest is charged at prime plus 0.95% per annum on the utilized balance.

(7) Interest is charged at prime plus 0.75% per annum on the utilized balance.

Interest expense incurred under the Company's South African long-term borrowings and included in the caption interest expense on the consolidated statement of operations during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, was \$13.1 million and \$2.3 million, respectively. There was no interest expense incurred during the year ended June 30, 2021. Prepaid facility fees amortized included in interest expense during the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, was \$0.8 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. There was no prepaid facility fee amortization during the year ended June 30, 2021. Interest expense incurred under the Company's CCC/K2020 facility relates to borrowings utilized to fund a portion of the Company's merchant finance loans receivable and interest expense of \$1.4 million and \$0.2 million is included in the caption cost of goods sold, IT processing, servicing and support on the consolidated statement of operations for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

13. OTHER PAYABLES

Summarized below is the breakdown of other payables as of June 30, 2023 and 2022:

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2022</u>
Accruals	\$ 7,078	\$ 9,948
Provisions	7,429	7,365
Payroll-related payables	1,038	1,306
Participating merchants' settlement obligation	39	114
Value-added tax payable	1,247	845
Vendor consideration due to sellers of Connect (Note 3)	-	1,459
Other	19,466	13,325
	<u>\$ 36,297</u>	<u>\$ 34,362</u>

Other includes transactions-switching funds payable, deferred income, client deposits and other payables.

14. COMMON STOCK**Common stock**

Holders of shares of Lesaka's common stock are entitled to receive dividends and other distributions when declared by Lesaka's board of directors out of legally available funds. Payment of dividends and distributions is subject to certain restrictions under the Florida Business Corporation Act, including the requirement that after making any distribution Lesaka must be able to meet its debts as they become due in the usual course of its business. Upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Lesaka, holders of common stock share ratably in the assets remaining after payments to creditors and provision for the preference of any preferred stock according to its terms. There are no pre-emptive or other subscription rights, conversion rights or redemption or scheduled installment payment provisions relating to shares of common stock. All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote per share for the election of directors and for all other matters to be voted on by shareholders. Holders of common stock may not cumulate their votes in the election of directors, and are entitled to share equally and ratably in the dividends that may be declared by the board of directors, but only after payment of dividends required to be paid on outstanding shares of preferred stock according to its terms. The shares of Lesaka common stock are not subject to redemption.

Issue of shares to Connect sellers pursuant to April 2022 transaction

The total purchase consideration pursuant to the Connect acquisition in April 2022 includes 3,185,079 shares of the Company's common stock. These shares of common stock will be issued in three equal tranches on each of the first, second and third anniversaries of the April 14, 2022 closing. The Company legally issued 1,061,693 shares of its common stock, representing the first tranche, to the Connect sellers in April 2023, and this had no impact on the number of shares, net of treasury, presented in the consolidated statement of changes during the year ended June 30, 2023 because the 3,185,079 shares are included in the number of shares, net of treasury, as of June 30, 2022, and 2023, respectively.

Impact of non-vested equity shares on number of shares, net of treasury

The Company's number of shares, net of treasury, presented in the consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statement of changes in equity includes participating non-vested equity shares (specifically contingently returnable shares) as described below in Note 17 "— Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan—Restricted Stock—General Terms of Awards". The following table presents a reconciliation between the number of shares, net of treasury, presented in the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the number of shares, net of treasury, excluding non-vested equity shares that have not vested during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Number of shares, net of treasury:			
Statement of changes in equity – common stock	63,640,246	62,324,321	56,716,620
Less: Non-vested equity shares that have not vested as of end of year (Note 17)	<u>2,614,419</u>	<u>2,385,267</u>	<u>384,560</u>
Number of shares, net of treasury excluding non-vested equity shares that have not vested	<u>61,025,827</u>	<u>59,939,054</u>	<u>56,332,060</u>

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

14. COMMON STOCK (continued)

Redeemable common stock issued pursuant to transaction with the IFC Investors

Holders of redeemable common stock have all the rights enjoyed by holders of common stock, however, holders of redeemable common stock have additional contractual rights. On April 11, 2016, the Company entered into a Subscription Agreement (the "Subscription Agreement") with International Finance Corporation ("IFC"), IFC African, Latin American and Caribbean Fund, LP, IFC Financial Institutions Growth Fund, LP, and Africa Capitalization Fund, Ltd. (collectively, the "IFC Investors"). Under the Subscription Agreement, the IFC Investors purchased, and the Company sold in the aggregate, approximately 9.98 million shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a price of \$10.79 per share, for gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$107.7 million. The Company accounted for these 9.98 million shares as redeemable common stock as a result of the put option discussed below.

On May 19, 2020, the Africa Capitalization Fund, Ltd sold its entire holding of 2,103,169 shares of the Company's common stock and therefore the additional contractual rights, including the put option rights related to these 2,103,169 shares, expired. The Company reclassified \$22.7 million related to these 2,103,169 shares sold from redeemable common stock to additional paid-in-capital during the year ended June 30, 2020.

On August 19, 2022, the IFC Investors filed an amended Form 13D/A, amendment no. 2, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission reporting that in October 2017 and February 2018, the IFC sold an aggregate of 514,376 shares of the Company's common stock and therefore the additional contractual rights, including the put option rights related to these 514,376 shares, expired. The Company reclassified \$5.6 million related to these 514,376 shares sold from redeemable common stock to additional paid-in-capital during the year ended June 30, 2022. Previously reported periods were not amended because the transaction only impacted equity.

The Company has entered into a Policy Agreement with the IFC Investors (the "Policy Agreement"). The material terms of the Policy Agreement are described below.

Board Rights

For so long as the IFC Investors in aggregate beneficially own shares representing at least 5% of the Company's common stock, the IFC Investors will have the right to nominate one director to the Company's board of directors. For so long as the IFC Investors in aggregate beneficially own shares representing at least 2.5% of the Company's common stock, the IFC Investors will have the right to appoint an observer to the Company's board of directors at any time when they have not designated, or do not have the right to designate, a director.

Put Option

Each IFC Investor will have the right, upon the occurrence of specified triggering events, to require the Company to repurchase all of the shares of its common stock purchased by the IFC Investors pursuant to the Subscription Agreement (or upon exercise of their preemptive rights discussed below). Events triggering this put right relate to (1) the Company being the subject of a governmental complaint alleging, a court judgment finding or an indictment alleging that the Company (a) engaged in specified corrupt, fraudulent, coercive, collusive or obstructive practices; (b) entered into transactions with targets of economic sanctions; or (c) failed to operate its business in compliance with anti-money laundering and anti-terrorism laws; or (2) the Company rejecting a bona fide offer to acquire all of its outstanding Common Stock at a time when it has in place or implements a shareholder rights plan, or adopting a shareholder rights plan triggered by a beneficial ownership threshold of less than twenty percent. The put price per share will be the higher of the price per share paid by the IFC Investors pursuant to the Subscription Agreement (or paid when exercising their preemptive rights) and the volume weighted average price per share prevailing for the 60 trading days preceding the triggering event, except that with respect to a put right triggered by rejection of a bona fide offer, the put price per share will be the highest price offered by the offeror. The Company believes that the put option has no value and, accordingly, has not recognized the put option in its consolidated financial statements.

Registration Rights

The Company has agreed to grant certain registration rights to the IFC Investors for the resale of their shares of the Company's common stock, including filing a resale shelf registration statement and taking certain actions to facilitate resales thereunder.

Preemptive Rights

For so long as the IFC Investors hold in aggregate 5% of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company, each Investor will have the right to purchase its pro-rata share of new issuances of securities by the Company, subject to certain exceptions.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

14. COMMON STOCK (continued)

Common stock repurchases

Executed under share repurchase authorizations

On February 5, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved the replenishment of its share repurchase authorization to repurchase up to an aggregate of \$100 million of common stock. The authorization has no expiration date. The share repurchase authorization will be used at management's discretion, subject to limitations imposed by SEC Rule 10b-18 and other legal requirements and subject to price and other internal limitations established by the Board. Repurchases will be funded from the Company's available cash. Share repurchases may be made through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, or both. There can be no assurance that the Company will purchase any shares or any particular number of shares. The authorization may be suspended, terminated or modified at any time for any reason, including market conditions, the cost of repurchasing shares, liquidity and other factors that management deems appropriate. The Company did not repurchase any of its shares during the years ended June 30, 2023 under the authorization, however, it did repurchase 352,994 shares of its common stock from its employees, refer to Note 17 for additional information regarding these repurchases. The Company did not repurchase any of its shares during the years ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, either under or outside of the authorization.

15. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME

The table below presents the change in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income per component during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	Accumulated foreign currency translation reserve	Total
Balance as of July 1, 2020	\$ (169,075)	\$ (169,075)
Release of foreign currency translation reserve: the disposal of Bank Frick (Note 9)	(2,462)	(2,462)
Release of foreign currency translation reserve: liquidation of subsidiaries	605	605
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve related to equity-accounted investment	(1,967)	(1,967)
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve	<u>27,178</u>	<u>27,178</u>
Balance as of July 1, 2021	(145,721)	(145,721)
Release of foreign currency translation reserve: disposal of Finbond equity securities (Note 9)	587	587
Release of foreign currency translation reserve: liquidation of subsidiaries	468	468
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve related to equity-accounted investment	1,239	1,239
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve	<u>(25,413)</u>	<u>(25,413)</u>
Balance as of July 1, 2022	(168,840)	(168,840)
Release of foreign currency translation reserve: disposal of Finbond equity securities (Note 9)	362	362
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve related to equity-accounted investment	3,935	3,935
Movement in foreign currency translation reserve	<u>(31,183)</u>	<u>(31,183)</u>
Balance as of June 30, 2023	<u>\$ (195,726)</u>	<u>\$ (195,726)</u>

During the year ended June 30, 2023, the Company reclassified \$0.4 million from accumulated other comprehensive loss (accumulated foreign currency translation reserve) to net loss related to the disposal of shares in Finbond (refer to Note 9). During the year ended June 30, 2022, the Company reclassified \$0.6 million from accumulated other comprehensive loss (accumulated foreign currency translation reserve) to net loss related to the disposal of shares in Finbond (refer to Note 9). During the year ended June 30, 2021, the Company reclassified the following amounts from accumulated other comprehensive loss (accumulated foreign currency translation reserve) to net loss: \$2.5 million related to the disposal of Bank Frick (refer to Note 9) and (ii) \$0.6 million related to the liquidation of subsidiaries.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

16. REVENUE

The Company is a provider of digitized cash management solutions and merchant acquiring services, including an integrated platform for the distribution of value-added services; transaction processing services; financial inclusion products and services, and secure payment technology. The Company operates a payment processor in South Africa. The Company offers debit, credit and prepaid processing and issuing services for all major payment networks. In South Africa, the Company provides innovative low-cost financial inclusion products, including banking, lending and insurance.

Disaggregation of revenue

Certain revenue from the Company’s legacy processing activities which were ceased during the year ended June 30, 2021, have not been allocated to the Company’s current reportable operating segments and are presented as “Unallocated” in the table for the year ended June 30, 2021.

The following table represents our revenue disaggregated by major revenue streams, including reconciliation to operating segments for the year ended June 30, 2023:

	Merchant	Consumer	Unallocated	Total
Processing fees	\$ 111,281	\$ 26,159	\$ 1,469	\$ 138,909
South Africa	105,957	26,159	1,469	133,585
Rest of world	5,324	-	-	5,324
Technology products	19,017	1,253	-	20,270
South Africa	18,780	1,253	-	20,033
Rest of world	237	-	-	237
Telecom products and services	322,756	45	-	322,801
South Africa	306,093	45	-	306,138
Rest of world	16,663	-	-	16,663
Lending revenue	-	19,504	-	19,504
Interest from customers	5,778	-	-	5,778
Insurance revenue	-	9,677	-	9,677
Account holder fees	-	5,610	-	5,610
Other	4,869	553	-	5,422
South Africa	4,680	553	-	5,233
Rest of world	189	-	-	189
Total revenue, derived from the following geographic locations	463,701	62,801	1,469	527,971
South Africa	441,288	62,801	1,469	505,558
Rest of world	\$ 22,413	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 22,413

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

16. REVENUE (continued)

The following table represents our revenue disaggregated by major revenue streams, including reconciliation to operating segments for the year ended June 30, 2022:

	Merchant	Consumer	Total
Processing fees	\$ 55,752	\$ 28,982	\$ 84,734
South Africa	48,305	28,982	77,287
Rest of world	7,447	-	7,447
Technology products	25,891	277	26,168
South Africa	25,826	277	26,103
Rest of world	65	-	65
Telecom products and services	69,603	-	69,603
Lending revenue	-	21,573	21,573
Interest from customers	1,121	-	1,121
Insurance revenue	-	8,530	8,530
Account holder fees	-	5,838	5,838
Other	4,310	732	5,042
South Africa	4,259	732	4,991
Rest of world	51	-	51
Total revenue, derived from the following geographic locations	156,677	65,932	222,609
South Africa	149,114	65,932	215,162
Rest of world	\$ 7,563	\$ -	\$ 7,447

The following table represents our revenue disaggregated by major revenue streams, including reconciliation to operating segments for the year ended June 30, 2021:

	Merchant	Consumer	Unallocated	Total
Processing fees	\$ 29,585	\$ 32,042	\$ 1,693	\$ 63,320
South Africa	27,960	32,042	-	60,002
Rest of world	1,625	-	1,693	3,318
Technology products	18,683	331	-	19,014
Telecom products and services	13,422	-	-	13,422
Lending revenue	-	20,672	-	20,672
Insurance revenue	-	6,605	-	6,605
Account holder fees	-	5,342	-	5,342
Other	1,254	1,157	-	2,411
Total revenue, derived from the following geographic locations	62,944	66,149	1,693	130,786
South Africa	61,319	66,149	-	127,468
Rest of world	\$ 1,625	\$ -	\$ 1,693	\$ 3,318

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan

On September 7, 2022, the Company’s Board further amended and restated the Company’s Amended and Restated 2015 Stock Incentive Plan (“2015 Plan”), and on November 16, 2022, the Company’s shareholders approved the Amended and Restated 2022 Stock Incentive Plan (“2022 Plan”). Amendments included: (1) increasing the number of shares available for issuance by 2,500,000; (2) extending the term of the plan to September 7, 2032; (3) addressed the treatment of equity awards upon a change in control; (4) clarified that all equity awards will generally have a vesting period of at least one year; (5) included an explicit prohibition on the payment of dividends and dividend equivalents on unvested full value awards; (6) clarified and updated repricing restrictions; (7) included mandatory application of our clawback policy to equity awards under the 2022 Plan; and (8) removed deadwood provisions related to the “performance based compensation” exemption under Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

No evergreen provisions are included in the 2022 Plan. This means that the maximum number of shares issuable under the 2022 Plan is fixed and cannot be increased without shareholder approval, the plan expires by its terms upon a specified date, and no new stock options are awarded automatically upon exercise of an outstanding stock option. Shareholder approval is required for the repricing of awards or the implementation of any award exchange program.

The Plan permits Lesaka to grant to its employees, directors and consultants incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, performance-based awards and other awards based on its common stock. The Remuneration Committee of the Company’s Board of Directors (“Remuneration Committee”) administers the Plan.

The total number of shares of common stock issuable under the Plan is 13,552,580. The maximum number of shares for which stock options, stock appreciation rights (other than performance-based awards that are not options) may be granted during a calendar year to any participant is 600,000 shares. Shares covered by awards that expire, terminate or lapse without payment will again be available for the grant of awards under the 2022 Plan, as well as shares that are delivered to us by the holder to pay withholding taxes or as payment for the exercise price of an award, if permitted by the Remuneration Committee. The shares deliverable in connection with awards granted under the 2022 Plan may consist, in whole or in part, of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares. To account for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations, mergers, consolidations, spin-offs and other corporate events, the 2022 Plan requires the Remuneration Committee to equitably adjust the number and kind of shares of common stock issued or reserved pursuant to the plan or outstanding awards, the maximum number of shares issuable pursuant to awards, the exercise price for awards, and other affected terms of awards to reflect such event. No awards may be granted under the Plan after September 7, 2032, but awards granted on or before such date may extend to later dates.

Options

General Terms of Awards

Option awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to the market price of the Company's stock at the date of grant, with vesting conditioned upon the recipient’s continuous service through the applicable vesting date and expire 10 years after the date of grant. The options generally become exercisable in accordance with a vesting schedule ratably over a period of three years from the date of grant. The Company issues new shares to satisfy stock option award exercises but may also use treasury shares.

Valuation Assumptions

The fair value of each option is estimated on the date of grant using the Cox Ross Rubinstein binomial model that uses the assumptions noted in the table below. The estimated expected volatility is generally calculated based on the Company’s 750-day volatility. The estimated expected life of the option was determined based on the historical behavior of employees who were granted options with similar terms. No stock options were granted during the year ended June 30, 2023. The table below presents the range of assumptions used to value options granted during the years ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Expected volatility	50 %	62 %
Expected dividends	0 %	0 %
Expected life (in years)	3.0	2.8
Risk-free rate	1.61 %	0.19 %

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (continued)

Restricted Stock

General Terms of Awards

Shares of restricted stock are considered to be participating non-vested equity shares (specifically contingently returnable shares) for the purposes of calculating earnings per share (refer to Note 19) because, as discussed in more detail below, the recipient is obligated to transfer any unvested restricted stock back to the Company for no consideration and these shares of restricted stock are eligible to receive non-forfeitable dividend equivalents at the same rate as common stock. Restricted stock generally vests ratably over a three year period, with vesting conditioned upon the recipient's continuous service through the applicable vesting date and under certain circumstances, the achievement of certain performance targets, as described below.

Recipients are entitled to all rights of a shareholder of the Company except as otherwise provided in the restricted stock agreements. These rights include the right to vote and receive dividends and/or other distributions, however, any or all dividends or other distributions paid related to restricted stock during the period of such restrictions shall be accumulated (without interest) or reinvested in additional shares of common stock, which in either case shall be subject to the same restrictions as the underlying award or such other restrictions as the Remuneration Committee may determine. The restricted stock agreements generally prohibit transfer of any nonvested and forfeitable restricted stock. If a recipient ceases to be a member of the Board of Directors or an employee for any reason, all shares of restricted stock that are not then vested and nonforfeitable will be immediately forfeited and transferred to the Company for no consideration. Forfeited shares of restricted stock are available for future issuances by the Remuneration Committee.

The Company issues new shares to satisfy restricted stock awards.

Valuation Assumptions

The fair value of restricted stock is generally based on the closing price of the Company's stock quoted on The Nasdaq Global Select Market on the date of grant.

Forfeiture of 150,000 shares of restricted stock with Market Conditions awarded in August 2017

In August 2017, the Remuneration Committee approved an award of 210,000 shares of restricted stock to executive officers. The shares of restricted stock awarded to executive officers in August 2017 were subject to a time-based vesting condition and a market condition and would vest in full only on the date, if any, that the following conditions were satisfied: (1) the price of the Company's common stock must equal or exceed certain agreed VWAP levels (as described below) during a measurement period commencing on the date that it filed its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2020 and ending on December 31, 2020 and (2) the recipient is employed by the Company on a full-time basis when the condition in (1) is met. If either of these conditions was not satisfied, then none of the shares of restricted stock would vest and they would be forfeited. The \$23.00 price target represented an approximate 35% increase, compounded annually, in the price of the Company's common stock on Nasdaq over the \$9.38 closing price on August 23, 2017. The VWAP levels and vesting percentages related to such levels were as follows:

- Below \$15.00 (threshold)—0%
- At or above \$15.00 and below \$19.00—33%
- At or above \$19.00 and below \$23.00—66%
- At or above \$23.00—100%

The 210,000 shares of restricted stock were effectively forward starting knock-in barrier options with multi-strike prices of zero. The fair value of these shares of restricted stock was calculated utilizing a Monte Carlo simulation model which was developed for the purpose of the valuation of these shares. For each simulated share price path, the market share price condition was evaluated to determine whether or not the shares would vest under that simulation. A standard Geometric Brownian motion process was used in the forecasting of the share price instead of a "jump diffusion" model, as the share price volatility was more stable compared to the highly volatile regime of previous years. Therefore, the simulated share price paths capture the idiosyncrasies of the observed Company share price movements.

In scenarios where the shares do not vest, the final vested value at maturity is zero. In scenarios where vesting occurs, the final vested value on maturity is the share price on vesting date. The value of the grant is the average of the discounted vested values. The Company used an expected volatility of 44.0%, an expected life of approximately three years, a risk-free rate ranging between 1.275% to 1.657% and no future dividends in its calculation of the fair value of the restricted stock. The estimated expected volatility was calculated based on the Company's 30 day VWAP share price using the exponentially weighted moving average of returns.

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (continued)

Restricted Stock (continued)

Forfeiture of 150,000 shares of restricted stock with Market Conditions awarded in August 2017(continued)

On August 5, 2020, the Company and its then chief executive officer and member of its board of directors, Mr. Herman G. Kotzé, entered into a Separation and Release of Claims Agreement (the “Separation Agreement”). The parties agreed that Mr. Kotzé’s last day of employment with the Company would be September 30, 2020, unless terminated earlier by the Company for cause. Upon separation from the Company, Mr. Kotzé forfeited 150,000 shares of restricted stock that were subject to the market conditions described above because he was no longer an employee of the Company as of the vesting date. The VWAP market conditions were not achieved and all outstanding shares of restricted stock were forfeited on December 31, 2020.

Market Conditions - Restricted Stock Granted in September 2018 – all forfeited

In September 2018, the Remuneration Committee approved an award of 148,000 shares of restricted stock to executive officers. The 148,000 shares of restricted stock awarded to executive officers in September 2018 are subject to a time-based vesting condition and a market condition and vest in full only on the date, if any, that the following conditions are satisfied: (1) the price of the Company’s common stock must equal or exceed certain agreed VWAP levels (as described below) during a measurement period commencing on the date that it files its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021 and ending on December 31, 2021 and (2) the recipient is employed by the Company on a full-time basis when the condition in (1) is met. If either of these conditions is not satisfied, then none of the shares of restricted stock will vest and they will be forfeited. The \$23.00 price target represented an approximate 55% increase, compounded annually, in the price of the Company’s common stock on Nasdaq over the \$6.20 closing price on September 7, 2018. The VWAP levels and vesting percentages related to such levels are as follows:

- Below \$15.00 (threshold)—0%
- At or above \$15.00 and below \$19.00—33%
- At or above \$19.00 and below \$23.00—66%
- At or above \$23.00—100%

The fair value of these shares of restricted stock was calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation of a stochastic volatility process. The choice of a stochastic volatility process as an extension to the standard Black Scholes process was driven by both observations of larger than expected moves in the daily time series for the Company’s VWAP price, but also the observation of the strike structure of volatility (i.e. skew and smile) for out-of-the money calls and out-of-the money puts versus at-the-money options for both the Company’s stock and NASDAQ futures.

In scenarios where the shares do not vest, the final vested value at maturity is zero. In scenarios where vesting occurs, the final vested value on maturity is the share price on vesting date. In its calculation of the fair value of the restricted stock, the Company used an average volatility of 37.4% for the VWAP price, a discounting based on USD overnight indexed swap rates for the grant date, and no future dividends. The average volatility was extracted from the time series for VWAP prices as the standard deviation of log prices for the three years preceding the grant date. The mean reversion of volatility and the volatility of volatility parameters of the stochastic volatility process were extracted by regressing log differences against log levels of volatility from the time series for at-the-money options 30 day volatility quotes, which were available from January 2, 2018 onwards.

During the year ended June 30, 2022, an executive officer forfeited 30,000 shares of restricted stock that were subject to the market conditions described above because the performance conditions were not met. During the year ended June 30, 2021, executive officers forfeited 88,000 shares of restricted stock that were subject to the market conditions described above following their separation from the Company.

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (continued)

Restricted Stock (continued)

Performance Conditions - Restricted Stock Granted in February 2020 – all forfeited

The 454,400 shares of restricted stock awarded to executive officers in February 2020 were subject to time-based and performance-based vesting conditions and vest in full only on the date, if any, that the following conditions are satisfied: (1) the achievement of an agreed return on average net equity per year during a measurement period commencing from July 1, 2021, through June 30, 2023, and (2) the recipient is employed by the Company on a full-time basis when the condition in (1) is met. Net equity is calculated as total equity attributable to the Company's shareholders plus redeemable common stock, in conformity with GAAP. The net equity as of June 30, 2021, was set as the base year for the measurement period. The average net equity is calculated as the simple average between the opening net equity and closing net equity during each fiscal year within the measurement period. The targeted return per year within the measurement period is derived from GAAP net income attributable to the Company per fiscal year.

The performance-based awards vest based on the achievement of the following targeted return on average net equity during the measurement period, of:

- 8% per year: 50% vest;
- 14% per year: 100% vest.

No shares of restricted stock vested at a return on average net equity of less than 8%. Calculation of the award based on the returns between 8% and 14% will be interpolated on a linear basis. The Company's Remuneration Committee was permitted to use its discretion to adjust any component of the calculation of the award on a fact-by-fact basis, for instance, as the result of an acquisition. During the year ended June 30, 2023, an executive officer forfeited 80,000 shares of restricted stock that were subject to the performance conditions because the performance conditions were not achieved. During the year ended June 30, 2021, executive officers forfeited 374,400 shares of restricted stock that were subject to the performance conditions described following their separation from the Company.

Market Conditions - Restricted Stock Granted in May 2021 and July 2021

In May 2021 and July 2021, respectively, the Remuneration Committee approved an award of 158,734 and 58,652 shares of restricted stock to executive officers. These shares of restricted stock awarded to executive officers are subject to a time-based vesting condition and a market condition and vest in full only on the date, if any, that the following conditions are satisfied: (1) a compounded annual 20% appreciation in the Company's stock price over the measurement period commencing on June 30, 2021 through June 30, 2024, and (2) the recipient is employed by the Company on a full-time basis when the condition in (1) is met. If either of these conditions is not satisfied, then none of the shares of restricted stock will vest and they will be forfeited. The Company's closing stock price on Nasdaq on June 30, 2021, was \$4.71.

The appreciation levels (times and price) and vesting percentages as of each period ended related to such levels are as follows:

- Prior to the first anniversary of the grant date: 0%
- Fiscal 2022, stock price as of June 30, 2022 is 1.2 times higher (i.e. \$5.65 or higher) than \$4.71: 33%;
- Fiscal 2023, stock price as of June 30, 2023 is 1.44 times higher (i.e. \$6.78 or higher) than \$4.71: 67%;
- Fiscal 2024, stock price as of June 30, 2024 is 1.728 times higher (i.e. \$8.14) than \$4.71: 100%.

The fair value of these shares of restricted stock was calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation of a stochastic volatility process. The choice of a stochastic volatility process as an extension to the standard Black Scholes process was driven by both observations of larger than expected moves in the daily time series for the Company's closing price, but also the observation of the strike structure of volatility (i.e. skew and smile) for out-of-the money calls and out-of-the money puts versus at-the-money options for both the Company's stock and NASDAQ futures.

In scenarios where the shares do not vest, the final vested value at maturity is zero. In scenarios where vesting occurs, the final vested value on maturity is the share price on vesting date. In its calculation of the fair value of the restricted stock, the Company used an average volatility of 61.6% for the closing price (for each of the May 2021 and July 2021 awards), a discounting based on USD overnight indexed swap rates for the grant date, and no future dividends. The average volatility was extracted from the time series for closing prices as the standard deviation of log prices for the three years preceding the grant date. The mean reversion of volatility and the volatility of volatility parameters of the stochastic volatility process were extracted by regressing log differences against log levels of volatility from the time series for at-the-money options 30 day volatility quotes, which were available for the three years preceding May 5, 2021 (for the May 2021 awards) and July 1, 2021 (for the July 2021 award).

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (continued)

Restricted Stock (continued)

Performance Conditions - Restricted Stock Granted in July 2021

In July 2021, the Remuneration Committee approved an award of 58,652 shares of restricted stock to an executive officer. These shares of restricted stock are subject to a time-based vesting condition and a performance condition and vest in full only on the date, if any, that the following conditions are satisfied: (1) achieving the Company's three year financial services plan during the specific measurement period from June 30, 2021, to June 30, 2024, and (2) the recipient is employed by the Company on a full-time basis when the condition in (1) is met. If either of these conditions are not satisfied, then none of the shares of restricted stock will vest and they will be forfeited. The fair value of these shares of restricted stock was calculated based on the market price on date of award.

Market Conditions - Restricted Stock Granted in December 2022

In December 2022, the Remuneration Committee approved an award of 257,868 shares of restricted stock to executive officers. The 257,868 shares of restricted stock awarded to executive officers are subject to a time-based vesting condition and a market condition and vest in full only on the date, if any, that the following conditions are satisfied: (1) a compounded annual 10% appreciation in the Company's stock price off a base price of \$4.94 over the measurement period commencing on December 1, 2022 through December 1, 2025, and (2) the recipient is employed by the Company on a full-time basis when the condition in (1) is met. If either of these conditions is not satisfied, then none of the shares of restricted stock will vest and they will be forfeited. The Company's closing price on December 1, 2022, was \$4.08.

The appreciation levels (times and price) and vesting percentages as of each period ended are as follows:

- Prior to the first anniversary of the grant date: 0%;
- Fiscal 2024, stock price as of December 1, 2023 is 1.1 times higher (i.e. \$5.43 or higher) than \$4.94: 33%;
- Fiscal 2025, stock price as of December 1, 2024 is 1.21 times higher (i.e. \$5.97 or higher) than \$4.94: 67%;
- Fiscal 2026, stock price as of December 1, 2025 is 1.331 times higher (i.e. \$6.57) than \$4.94: 100%.

The fair value of these shares of restricted stock was calculated using a Monte Carlo simulation.

In scenarios where the shares do not vest, the final vested value at maturity is zero. In scenarios where vesting occurs, the final vested value on maturity is the share price on vesting date. In its calculation of the fair value of the restricted stock, the Company used an equally weighted volatility of 50.1% for the closing price (of \$4.08), a discounting based on U.S. dollar overnight indexed swap rates for the grant date, and no future dividends. The equally weighted volatility was extracted from the time series for closing prices as the standard deviation of log prices for the three years preceding the grant date.

Restricted Stock Units

The Remuneration Committee may approve the grant of other stock-based awards. In April 2022, the Company granted 1,250,486 shares of restricted stock to employees of Connect pursuant to the terms of the acquisition. The award included an equalization mechanism to maintain a return of \$7.50 per share of restricted stock upon vesting through the issue of restricted stock units. The conversion of restricted stock units to shares cannot exceed 50% under the terms of the award and therefore no more than 625,243 (or 1,250,486 divided by two) would be issued upon vesting. During the year ended June 30, 2023, 412,487 shares of restricted stock vested, and 206,239 restricted stock units vested, the maximum amount possible, and were converted to shares of common stock. Employees elected for 72,081 shares to be withheld from 164,687 restricted stock units which vested, and which were converted to shares, in order to satisfy the withholding tax liability on the vesting of these shares. These 72,081 shares have been included in our treasury shares.

Stock Appreciation Rights

The Remuneration Committee may also grant stock appreciation rights, either singly or in tandem with underlying stock options. Stock appreciation rights entitle the holder upon exercise to receive an amount in any combination of cash or shares of common stock (as determined by the Remuneration Committee) equal in value to the excess of the fair market value of the shares covered by the right over the grant price. No stock appreciation rights have been granted.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Stock option and restricted stock activity

Options

The following table summarizes stock option activity for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	Number of shares	Weighted average exercise price (\$)	Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value (\$'000)	Weighted average grant date fair value (\$)
Outstanding - July 1, 2020	1,331,651	5.83	7.56	-	2.01
Granted – August 2020	150,000	3.50	3.00	166	1.11
Granted – November 2020	560,000	3.01	10.00	691	1.23
Exercised	(17,335)	3.07	-	35	-
Forfeited	<u>(729,484)</u>	6.65	-	-	2.24
Outstanding - June 30, 2021	1,294,832	3.93	7.68	1,624	1.45
Granted – February 2022	137,620	4.87	10.00	235	1.71
Exercised	(249,521)	3.05	-	470	-
Forfeited	<u>(256,706)</u>	4.53	-	-	1.69
Outstanding - June 30, 2022	926,225	4.14	6.60	1,249	1.60
Exercised	(158,659)	3.04	-	200	-
Forfeited	<u>(94,292)</u>	3.99	-	-	1.81
Outstanding - June 30, 2023	<u>673,274</u>	4.37	5.14	239	1.67

These options have an exercise price range of \$3.01 to \$11.23.

No stock options were awarded during the year ended June 30, 2023. The Company awarded 137,620 and 560,000 stock options to employees during the years ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. On August 5, 2020, the Company granted one of its non-employee directors, Mr. Ali Mazanderani, in his capacity as a consultant to the Company, 150,000 stock options with an exercise price of \$3.50. These stock options were subject to the non-employee director's continuous service through the applicable vesting date, and half of the options vested on each of the first and second anniversaries of the grant date. The stock options expired unexercised on August 5, 2023.

During the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, 327,965, 376,348 and 331,833 stock options became exercisable, respectively. During the year ended June 30, 2023, an employee delivered 23,934 shares of the Company's common stock to exercise 37,500 stock options with an aggregate strike price of \$0.1 million. These 23,934 shares of common stock have been included in the Company's treasury stock. The employee also elected to deliver 6,105 shares of the Company's common stock to settle income taxes arising upon exercise of the stock options, and these shares have also been included in the Company's treasury stock. During the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company received approximately \$0.5 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.05 million from the exercise of 158,659, 249,521 and 17,335 stock options, respectively.

During the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, employees forfeited 94,292, 256,706, and 729,484 stock options, respectively. The number of forfeitures during the year ended June 30, 2021, increased significantly compared to prior periods as a result of the closure of our IPG operations during the latter half of calendar 2020 and the unrelated (to the IPG closure) resignation of various employees in the first half of calendar 2021. The stock options forfeited had strike prices ranging from \$3.01 to \$11.23. In addition, the Company's former chief executive officer forfeited 250,034 stock options with strike prices ranging from \$6.20 to \$11.23 per share following his separation from the Company during the year ended June 30, 2021.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Stock option and restricted stock activity (continued)

Options (continued)

The following table presents stock options vested and expected to vest as of June 30, 2023:

	Number of shares	Weighted average exercise price (\$)	Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value (\$'000)
Vested and expecting to vest - June 30, 2023	673,274	4.37	5.14	239

These options have an exercise price range of \$3.01 to \$11.23.

The following table presents stock options that are exercisable as of June 30, 2023:

	Number of shares	Weighted average exercise price (\$)	Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value (\$'000)
Exercisable - June 30, 2023	502,813	4.57	4.25	160

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Stock option and restricted stock activity (continued)

Restricted stock

The following table summarizes restricted stock activity for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	Number of shares of restricted stock	Weighted average grant date fair value (\$'000)
Non-vested – July 1, 2020	1,115,500	5,354
Granted – May 2021	254,560	1,035
Total vested	(311,300)	1,037
Vested – August 2020	(244,500)	812
Vested – September 2020 - accelerated vesting	(66,800)	225
Total forfeitures	(674,200)	2,690
Forfeitures - employee terminations	(644,200)	2,542
Forfeitures – September 2018 awards with market conditions	(30,000)	148
Non-vested – June 30, 2021	384,560	1,123
Total granted	2,168,110	11,097
Granted – July 2021	234,608	963
Granted – August 2021	44,986	192
Granted – November and December 2021	326,158	1,766
Granted – December 2021	50,300	269
Granted – February 2022	29,920	146
Granted – March 2022	207,859	1,097
Granted – April 2022	1,250,486	6,540
Granted – May 2022	23,793	124
Total granted and vested - November and December 2021	-	-
Granted - November and December 2021	71,647	393
Vested - November and December 2021	(71,647)	393
Total vested	(61,861)	306
Total forfeitures	(105,542)	542
Forfeitures - employee terminations	(75,542)	382
Forfeitures – September 2018 awards with market conditions	(30,000)	160
Non-vested – June 30, 2022	2,385,267	11,879
Total granted	1,085,981	4,411
Granted – July 2022	32,582	172
Granted – August 2022	179,498	995
Granted - November 2022	150,000	605
Granted - December 2022	430,399	1,862
Granted - January 2023	11,806	57
Granted - June 2023	23,828	124
Granted - December 2022 - performance awards	257,868	596
Total vested	(742,464)	3,171
Vested – July 2022	(78,801)	410
Vested – November 2022	(59,833)	250
Vested – December 2022	(7,060)	29
Vested – February 2023	(19,179)	83
Vested – March 2023	(69,286)	326
Vested – April 2023	(418,502)	1,721
Vested – May 2023	(61,861)	217
Vested – June 2023	(27,942)	135
Granted - December 2022	300,000	1,365
Vested - December 2022	(300,000)	1,365
Total forfeitures	(114,365)	554
Forfeitures - employee terminations	(34,365)	138
Forfeitures – February 2020 award with market condition	(80,000)	416
Non-vested – June 30, 2023	2,614,419	11,869

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Stock option and restricted stock activity (continued)

Restricted stock

Awards granted

In July 2022, December 2022, January 2023 and June 2023, the Company awarded 32,582, 430,399, 11,806 and 23,828 shares of restricted stock, respectively, to employees and an executive officer which have time-based vesting conditions. In December 2022, the Company awarded 257,868 shares of restricted stock to executive officers which contained time and performance-based (market conditions related to share price performance) vesting conditions. The Company also agreed to match, on a one-for-one basis, (1) an employee's purchase of up to \$1.0 million worth of the Company's shares of common stock in open market purchases, and in August 2022, the Company granted 179,498 shares of restricted stock to the employee, and (2) another employee's purchase of up to 150,000 shares of the Company's common stock, and in November 2022, the Company granted 150,000 shares of restricted stock to the employee. These shares of restricted stock contain time-based vesting conditions. The Company awarded 300,000 shares to an executive officer on December 31, 2022, which vested on the date of the award.

On June 30, 2021, the Company entered into employment agreements with Mr. Chris G.B. Meyer, under which Mr. Meyer was appointed Group Chief Executive Officer of the Company effective July 1, 2021. Mr. Meyer was awarded 117,304 shares of restricted stock on July 1, 2021, which were subject to time-based vesting and vest in full on June 30, 2024, subject to Mr. Meyer's continued service to the Company through June 30, 2024. In addition, under the terms of Mr. Meyer's engagement, the Company's Remuneration Committee also awarded Mr. Meyer 117,304 shares of restricted stock which include performance conditions and which only vest on June 30, 2024 if the performance conditions are met and Mr. Meyer remains employed with the Company through June 30, 2024. Vesting of half of these awards, or 58,652 shares of restricted stock, is subject to the Company achieving its three-year financial services plan during the specific measurement period from June 30, 2021, to June 30, 2024, and the other half is subject to share price growth targets, and only vest if the Company's share price is \$8.14 or higher on June 30, 2024. On March 1, 2022, the Company awarded 207,859 shares of restricted stock to executive officers and vesting of these awards is subject to the executive's continuous service through the applicable vesting date, one third of which vests on each of the first, second and third anniversaries of the grant date.

In August 2021, December 2021, February 2022, and May 2022, the Company awarded 44,986, 50,300, 29,920 and 23,793 shares of restricted stock, respectively, to employees which have time and performance-based (market conditions related to share price performance) vesting conditions.

On April 14, 2022, the Company granted 1,250,486 shares of restricted stock to employees of Connect pursuant to the Sale Agreement. The award includes an equalization mechanism to maintain a return of \$7.50 per share of restricted stock upon vesting through the issue of restricted stock units. The conversion of restricted stock units to shares cannot exceed 50% under the terms of the award.

Upon joining the Company, each of Messrs. Meyer and Lincoln C. Mali, were entitled to receive an award of shares of restricted stock which were subject to them purchasing an agreed value of shares ("matching awards") in the market during a prescribed period of time. However, these executives were unable to purchase shares in the market during that period due to a Company-imposed insider-trading restriction placed on them. On November 15, 2021, the Company amended the terms of these awards in order to put the executives into an economically equivalent position, as follows:

(i) assume that the executives would have purchased their agreed allocation within their first 30 days post commencement of employment had they not been embargoed;

(ii) require the executives to fulfill their agreed allocations within a short period following release of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three months ended September 30, 2021;

(iii) to the extent that the price per share actually paid is greater than the 30-day volume-weighted average price ("VWAP") in their respective first months of employment, award the executives a top-up ("top up awards") which amounts to the after-tax difference between (a) number of shares purchased at the 30-day VWAP in their respective first months of employment and (b) number of shares purchased at the actual share price paid. The top-up will be settled as follows: (a) 55% in shares of the Company's common stock and (b) 45%, at the election of the executive, as either shares of the Company's common stock or cash. The top up awards were not subject to any vesting conditions and vested immediately; and

(iv) adjust the initial matching awards to the aggregate number of shares acquired in terms of (ii) and (iii). The matching awards vest ratably over a period of three years commencing on the first anniversary of the grant of the matching awards.

The executives acquired shares during November and December 2021, and the Company granted the executives 326,158 matching awards and 71,647 top up awards. In May 2022, the Company amended the terms of these awards to change the vesting dates from when the shares were acquired in November and December 2021 to the anniversary of the executive's date of joining the Company. The shares continue to vest ratably over three years on the applicable vesting date.

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)

Stock option and restricted stock activity (continued)

Restricted stock (continued)

Awards granted(continued)

Effective January 1, 2022, the Company agreed to grant an advisor shares in lieu of cash for services provided to the Company during a contract term that will expire on December 31, 2022. The contract could have been terminated early if certain agreed events occur, and the contract was mutually terminated in November 2022 as no further services were required. The advisor agreed to receive 6,481 shares of the Company's common stock per month as payment for services rendered and is not entitled to receive additional shares if the contract is terminated early due to the occurrence of the agreed events. The 6,481 shares granted per month was calculated using an agreed monthly fee of \$35,000 divided by the Company's closing market price on January 3, 2022, on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. The Company and the advisor have agreed that the Company will issue the shares to the advisor, in arrears, on a quarterly basis and that the shares may not be transferred until the earlier of December 31, 2022, or the occurrence of the agreed event. During each of the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, the Company recorded a stock-based compensation charge of \$0.2 million and included the issuance of 32,405 and 38,886 shares of common stock in its issued and outstanding share count.

The May 2021 grants comprise 158,734 shares of restricted stock awarded to executive officers that are subject to a market condition (related to share price performance) and time-based vesting, and 95,826 shares of restricted stock awarded to employees, including 77,040 shares of restricted stock awarded to Mr. Mali, our Chief Executive Officer: Southern Africa, that are subject to time-based vesting.

The February 2020 grants comprise 113,600 shares of restricted stock awarded to executive officers that are subject to time-based vesting and 454,400 shares of restricted stock awarded to executive officers that are subject to performance and time-based vesting.

Awards vested

During the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, 742,464, 133,508 and 244,500 shares of restricted stock with time-based vesting conditions vested. The fair value of restricted stock which vested during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, was \$3.2 million, \$0.4 million and \$1.0 million, respectively.

In July 2022, 78,801 shares of restricted stock granted to Mr. Meyer vested and he elected for 35,460 shares to be withheld to satisfy the withholding tax liability on the vesting of these shares. In May 2023, 55,599 shares of restricted stock granted to Mr. Mali vested and he elected for 25,020 shares to be withheld to satisfy the withholding tax liability on the vesting of these shares. In addition, in November and December 2022 and February, April, May and June 2023, an aggregate of 434,279 shares of restricted stock granted to employees vested and they elected for 190,394 shares to be withheld to satisfy the withholding tax liability on the vesting of these shares. These 250,974 (35,460 plus 20,020 plus 190,394) shares have been included in our treasury shares.

The 133,508 shares of restricted stock that vested during the year ended June 30, 2022, includes the 71,647 top up awards referred to above and 29,919 shares of restricted stock that vested following the change in vesting date to the anniversary of the executive's date of joining the Company.

In connection with the Company's former chief executive officer's separation, the Company agreed to accelerate the vesting of 66,800 shares of restricted stock which were granted in February 2020, and which were subject to time-based vesting. These shares of restricted stock vested on September 30, 2020.

Awards forfeited

During the year ended June 30, 2023, 80,000 shares of restricted stock were forfeited by an executive officer as the performance condition (related to net asset value targets) was not achieved. During the year ended June 30, 2023, employees forfeited 34,365 shares of restricted stock following their termination of employment with the Company.

During the year ended June 30, 2022, 30,000 shares of restricted stock were forfeited by an executive officer as the market condition (related to share price performance) was not achieved and the 75,542 shares of restricted stock were forfeited by employees following termination of their employment. The 644,200 shares of restricted stock that were forfeited during the year ended June 30, 2021, includes 475,200 shares of restricted stock forfeited by the Company's former chief executive officer upon his separation from the Company. The 30,000 shares were forfeited by an executive officer as the market condition (related to share price performance) was not achieved.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

17. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (continued)**Stock-based compensation charge and unrecognized compensation cost**

The Company has recorded a net stock compensation charge of \$7.3 million, \$3.0 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which comprised:

	<u>Total charge</u>	<u>Allocated to IT processing, servicing and support</u>	<u>Allocated to selling, general and administration</u>
Year ended June 30, 2023			
Stock-based compensation charge	\$ 7,673	\$ -	\$ 7,673
Reversal of stock compensation charge related to stock options and restricted stock forfeited	(364)	-	(364)
Total - year ended June 30, 2023	<u>\$ 7,309</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 7,309</u>
Year ended June 30, 2022			
Stock-based compensation charge	\$ 3,082	\$ -	\$ 3,082
Reversal of stock compensation charge related to stock options and restricted stock forfeited	(120)	-	(120)
Total - year ended June 30, 2022	<u>\$ 2,962</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 2,962</u>
Year ended June 30, 2021			
Stock-based compensation charge	\$ 1,430	\$ -	\$ 1,430
Reversal of stock compensation charge related to stock options and restricted stock forfeited	(1,086)	-	(1,086)
Total - year ended June 30, 2021	<u>\$ 344</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 344</u>

The stock-based compensation charges and reversal have been allocated to selling, general and administration based on the allocation of the cash compensation paid to the relevant employees.

As of June 30, 2023, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to stock options was approximately \$0.1 million, which the Company expects to recognize over approximately two years. As of June 30, 2023, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock awards was approximately \$6.9 million, which the Company expects to recognize over approximately three years.

Tax consequences

The Company recorded a deferred tax asset of approximately \$0.6 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, for the years ended June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022. As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded a valuation allowance of approximately \$0.6 million and \$0.3 million respectively, related to the deferred tax asset because it does not believe that the stock-based compensation deduction would be utilized as it does not anticipate generating sufficient taxable income in the United States. The Company deducts the difference between the market value on date of exercise by the option recipient and the exercise price from income subject to taxation in the United States.

18. INCOME TAX**Income tax provision**

The table below presents the components of (loss) income before income taxes for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
South Africa	\$ (21,308)	\$ (31,266)	\$ (30,825)
United States	(10,755)	(8,509)	(6,686)
Liechtenstein	-	(509)	(810)
Other	(203)	384	32,702
Loss before income taxes	<u>\$ (32,266)</u>	<u>\$ (39,900)</u>	<u>\$ (5,619)</u>

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

18. INCOME TAX (continued)

Income tax provision (continued)

Presented below is the provision for income taxes by location of the taxing jurisdiction for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Current income tax expense (benefit)	\$ 6,317	\$ 2,309	\$ 859
South Africa	6,317	2,309	866
United States	-	-	(75)
Other	-	-	68
Deferred taxation (benefit) charge	(7,442)	(2,044)	6,691
South Africa	(7,490)	(2,154)	(2,039)
United States	-	-	9,136
Other	48	110	(406)
Foreign tax credits generated – United States	115	62	10
Income tax (benefit) provision	<u>\$ (2,309)</u>	<u>\$ 327</u>	<u>\$ 7,560</u>

The South African corporate income tax rate reduced from 28% to 27%, effective from July 1, 2022, for all of the Company's South African subsidiaries with income tax years commencing on July 1, 2022. The change in the income tax rate was enacted on January 5, 2023, and accordingly all deferred taxes assets and liabilities have been remeasured to the new tax rate. This has resulted in the inclusion of an income tax benefit of \$1.3 million in the Company's income tax (benefit) expense line in its consolidated statements of operations for each of the year ended June 30, 2023, as a result of the reversal of a portion of the deferred tax assets and liabilities recognized as of December 31, 2022. There were no changes to the enacted tax rates in the years ended June 30, 2022 and 2021.

The Company's current income tax expense for the year ended June 30, 2023, was higher than the previous year due to the acquisition of Connect, which is profitable and generates taxable income.

The Company's deferred taxation (benefit) charge for the year ended June 30, 2023, was higher than the previous year due to the inclusion of the deferred tax benefit recorded related to the amortization of intangible assets recognized due to the acquisition of Connect. The amount for the year ended June 30, 2023, also includes a deferred tax benefit related to an expense paid by Connect before the Company acquired the business and which subsequently determined to be deductible for tax purposes of approximately \$2.0 million. During the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company incurred net operating losses through certain of its South African wholly-owned subsidiaries and recorded a deferred taxation benefit related to these losses. However, the Company has created a valuation allowance for certain of these net operating losses which reduced the deferred taxation benefit recorded.

A reconciliation of income taxes, calculated at the fully-distributed South African income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate, for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, is as follows:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Income taxes at fully-distributed South African tax rates	27.00 %	28.00 %	28.00 %
Movement in valuation allowance	(17.66) %	(22.05) %	(250.16) %
Prior year adjustments	7.60 %	0.01 %	1.77 %
Foreign tax rate differential	(0.02) %	0.02 %	51.21 %
Change in tax laws – South Africa	4.03 %	-	-
Non-deductible items	(13.28) %	(6.59) %	(58.40) %
Capital gains differential	(0.51) %	0.11 %	93.03 %
Release from FCTR	-	(0.33) %	-
Income tax provision	<u>7.16 %</u>	<u>(0.83) %</u>	<u>(134.55) %</u>

Percentages included in the 2022 and 2021 columns in the reconciliation of income taxes presented above are specifically impacted by the loss incurred by the Company during the year ended June 30, 2022 and 2021. For instance, for the year ended June 30, 2022, the income tax provision of \$0.3 million represents (0.83%) multiplied by the net loss before tax of \$(39,900).

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

18. INCOME TAX (continued)**Income tax provision (continued)**

Movement in the valuation allowance for the year ended June 30, 2023, includes allowances created related to certain net operating losses incurred during the year. Non-deductible items for the year ended June 30, 2023, includes the goodwill impairment loss recognized and interest expense incurred which the Company cannot deduct for income tax purposes.

Movement in the valuation allowance for the year ended June 30, 2022, includes allowances created related to net operating losses incurred during the year. Non-deductible items for the year ended June 30, 2022, includes the transaction costs related to the acquisition of Connect.

Movement in the valuation allowance for the year ended June 30, 2021, includes allowances created related to net operating losses incurred during the year. Non-deductible items for the year ended June 30, 2021, includes the impact of the allowance for doubtful loans to equity-accounted investments created. The foreign tax rate differential relates primarily to the difference between the fully-distributed South African income tax rate and the rate used (21%) to measure the deferred tax liability created related to the fair adjustment to the Company's investment in MobiKwik (refer to Note 9). The capital gains differential for the year ended June 30, 2021, represents the impact of the reversal of the deferred tax liability related to one of the Company's equity-accounted investments following its impairment (refer to Note 9).

Deferred tax assets and liabilities

Deferred income taxes reflect the temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The primary components of the temporary differences that gave rise to the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of June 30, and their classification, were as follows:

	<u>June 30, 2023</u>	<u>June 30, 2022</u>
Total deferred tax assets		
Capital losses related to investments	\$ 36,267	\$ 42,587
Net operating loss carryforwards	39,486	40,384
Foreign tax credits	32,599	32,671
Provisions and accruals	3,165	3,163
FTS patent	40	95
Other	4,217	2,063
Total deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	<u>115,774</u>	<u>120,963</u>
Valuation allowances	(109,120)	(117,101)
Total deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	<u>6,654</u>	<u>3,862</u>
Total deferred tax liabilities:		
Intangible assets	32,731	43,876
Investments	10,354	10,354
Other	94	67
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>43,179</u>	<u>54,297</u>
Reported as		
Long-term deferred tax assets	10,315	3,776
Long-term deferred tax liabilities	46,840	54,211
Net deferred income tax liabilities	<u>\$ 36,525</u>	<u>\$ 50,435</u>

Increase in total net deferred income tax liabilities*Capital losses related to investments*

Capital losses as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, comprises the capital loss arising from the difference between the amount paid for Cell C in August 2017 and the its fair value as of the respective year end, of \$0.0 million, and difference between the amount paid for CPS in 2004 and the its fair value as of the respective year end, of \$0.0 million. The change in capital losses related to investments relates primarily to the impact of currency changes between the South African Rand against the United States dollar.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

18. INCOME TAX (continued)

Deferred tax assets and liabilities (continued)

Increase in total net deferred income tax liabilities (continued)

Net operating loss carryforwards

Net operating loss carryforwards have increased due to losses incurred by certain of the Company's subsidiaries and the impact of currency changes between the South African Rand against the United States dollar, which was partially offset by net operating losses carryforwards forfeited following the substantial liquidation of certain of the Company's subsidiaries.

Intangibles assets

Intangible assets include intangible assets recognized related to the acquisition of Connect during the year ended June 30, 2022 (refer to Note 3).

Investments

Investment includes our investment in MobiKwik (refer to Note 9), and there were no adjustments to the carrying value of investment in MobiKwik during the year ended June 30, 2023.

Decrease in valuation allowance

At June 30, 20223, the Company had deferred tax assets of \$6.7 million (2022: \$3.9 million), net of the valuation allowance. Management believes, based on the weight of available positive and negative evidence it is more likely than not that the Company will realize the benefits of these deductible differences, net of the valuation allowance. However, the amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable could be adjusted in the future if estimates of taxable income are revised.

At June 30, 2023, the Company had a valuation allowance of \$109.1 million (2022: \$117.1 million) to reduce its deferred tax assets to estimated realizable value. The movement in the valuation allowance for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, is presented below:

	Total	Capital losses related to investments	Net operating loss carry- forwards	Foreign tax credits	Other
July 1, 2021	\$ 118,777	\$ 47,518	\$ 36,270	\$ 32,737	\$ 2,252
Charged to statement of operations	8,119	195	7,647	-	277
Reversed to statement of operations	(301)	-	(167)	(66)	(68)
Utilized	(1)	-	(1)	-	-
Foreign currency adjustment	(9,493)	(5,126)	(4,097)	-	(270)
June 30, 2022	117,101	42,587	39,652	32,671	2,191
Charged to statement of operations	5,916	5	5,492	-	419
Reversed to statement of operations	(1,701)	-	(579)	(510)	(612)
Change in tax rate - South Africa	(2,351)	(1,190)	(1,161)	-	-
Foreign currency adjustment	(9,845)	(5,135)	(5,023)	438	(125)
June 30, 2023	\$ 109,120	\$ 36,267	\$ 38,381	\$ 32,599	\$ 1,873

Net operating loss carryforwards and foreign tax credits

South Africa

Net operating loss generated are carried forward indefinitely, however, South Africa has recently enacted legislation similar to the United States which limits the loss carryforward that may be used against future taxable income to 80% of taxable income before the net operating loss deduction.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

18. INCOME TAX (continued)

Deferred tax assets and liabilities (continued)

Decrease in valuation allowance (continued)

United States

Net operating loss generated are carried forward indefinitely, but the loss carryforward that may be used against future taxable income is limited to 80% of taxable income before the net operating loss deduction.

As of June 30, 2023, Lesaka had net operating loss carryforwards that will expire, if unused, as follows:

Year of expiration	U.S. net operating loss carry forwards
2024	\$ 775

Lesaka had no net unused foreign tax credits that are more likely than not to be realized as of June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Uncertain tax positions

As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits which would impact the Company's effective tax rate. The Company files income tax returns mainly in South Africa, Botswana, Namibia and in the U.S. federal jurisdiction. As of June 30, 2023, the Company's South African subsidiaries are no longer subject to income tax examination by the South African Revenue Service for periods before June 30, 2019. The Company is subject to income tax in other jurisdictions outside South Africa, none of which are individually material to its financial position, statement of cash flows, or results of operations. The Company does not expect the change related to unrecognized tax benefits will have a significant impact on its results of operations or financial position in the next 12 months.

19. (LOSS) EARNINGS PER SHARE

The Company has issued redeemable common stock (refer to Note 14) which is redeemable at an amount other than fair value. Redemption of a class of common stock at other than fair value increases or decreases the carrying amount of the redeemable common stock and is reflected in basic earnings per share using the two-class method. There were no redemptions of common stock, or adjustments to the carrying value of the redeemable common stock during the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021. Accordingly, the two-class method presented below does not include the impact of any redemption.

Basic (loss) earnings per share includes shares of restricted stock that meet the definition of a participating security because these shares are eligible to receive non-forfeitable dividend equivalents at the same rate as common stock. Basic (loss) earnings per share has been calculated using the two-class method and basic (loss) earnings per share for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, reflects only undistributed earnings. The computation below of basic (loss) earnings per share excludes the net loss attributable to shares of unvested restricted stock (participating non-vested restricted stock) from the numerator and excludes the dilutive impact of these unvested shares of restricted stock from the denominator.

Diluted (loss) earnings per share have been calculated to give effect to the number of shares of additional common stock that would have been outstanding if the potential dilutive instruments had been issued in each period. Stock options are included in the calculation of diluted (loss) earnings per share utilizing the treasury stock method and are not considered to be participating securities, as the stock options do not contain non-forfeitable dividend rights. The calculation of diluted (loss) earnings per share includes the dilutive effect of a portion of the restricted stock granted to employees during the current and previous fiscal periods as these shares of restricted stock are considered contingently returnable shares for the purposes of the diluted (loss) earnings per share calculation and the vesting conditions in respect of a portion of the restricted stock had been satisfied. The vesting conditions are discussed in Note 17. The Company has excluded employee stock options to purchase 112,783 and 191,448 shares of common stock from the calculation of diluted loss per share during the year ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, because the effect would be antidilutive.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

19. (LOSS) EARNINGS PER SHARE (continued)

The following table presents net loss attributable to Lesaka and the share data used in the basic and diluted (loss) earnings per share computations using the two-class method for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
	(in thousands except percent and per share data)		
Numerator:			
Net loss attributable to Lesaka	\$ (35,074)	\$ (43,876)	\$ (38,057)
Undistributed loss	(35,074)	(43,876)	(38,057)
Percent allocated to common shareholders (Calculation 1)	95%	98%	99%
Numerator for loss per share: basic and diluted	<u>\$ (33,407)</u>	<u>\$ (43,006)</u>	<u>\$ (37,825)</u>
Denominator			
Denominator for basic loss per share: weighted-average common shares outstanding	60,134	57,207	56,332
Effect of dilutive securities:			
Stock options	-	-	259
Denominator for diluted loss per share: adjusted weighted average common shares outstanding and assumed conversion	<u>60,134</u>	<u>57,207</u>	<u>56,591</u>
Loss per share:			
Basic	<u>\$ (0.56)</u>	<u>\$ (0.75)</u>	<u>\$ (0.67)</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ (0.56)</u>	<u>\$ (0.75)</u>	<u>\$ (0.67)</u>
(Calculation 1)			
Basic weighted-average common shares outstanding (A)	60,134	57,207	56,332
Basic weighted-average common shares outstanding and unvested restricted shares expected to vest (B)	63,134	58,364	56,678
Percent allocated to common shareholders (A) / (B)	95%	98%	99%

Options to purchase 276,616, 186,999 and 282,832 shares of the Company's common stock at prices ranging from \$4.87 to \$11.23 (2023), \$6.20 to \$11.23 (2022) and \$6.20 to \$11.23 (2021) per share were outstanding during the year ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, but were not included in the computation of diluted (loss) earnings per share because the options' exercise prices were greater than the average market price of the Company's common shares. The options, which expire at various dates through February 3, 2032, were still outstanding as of June 30, 2023.

20. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION

Change in presentation of movement in finance loans receivable on consolidated statement of cashflows

The movement in accounts receivable and finance loans receivable were previously combined, however, it was determined during the year ended June 30, 2023, to present the movement in finance loans receivable as a separate caption. Previous periods have been restated.

The following table presents supplemental cash flow disclosures for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Cash received from interest	\$ 1,841	\$ 2,065	\$ 2,222
Cash paid for interest	\$ 13,278	\$ 5,817	\$ 3,056
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 7,200	\$ 1,138	\$ 16,608

As discussed in Note 17, during the year ended June 30, 2023, an employee exercised stock options through the delivery of 23,934 shares of the Company's common stock at the closing price on March 7, 2023 of \$4.76 under the terms of their option agreements. These shares are included in the Company's total share count and the amount is reflected as treasury shares on the consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2023 and consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year ended June 30, 2023.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

20. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION (continued)*Disaggregation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash*

Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash included on the Company's consolidated statement of cash flows includes restricted cash related to cash withdrawn from the Company's debt facilities to fund ATMs. This cash may only be used to fund ATMs and is considered restricted as to use and therefore is classified as restricted cash. Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash also includes cash in certain bank accounts that have been ceded to Nedbank. As this cash has been pledged and ceded it may not be drawn and is considered restricted as to use and therefore is classified as restricted cash as well. Refer to Note 12 for additional information regarding the Company's facilities. The following table presents the disaggregation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash as of June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 35,499	\$ 43,940	\$ 198,572
Restricted cash	23,133	60,860	25,193
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ 58,632</u>	<u>\$ 104,800</u>	<u>\$ 223,765</u>

Leases

The following table presents supplemental cash flow disclosure related to leases for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Cash paid related to lease liabilities			
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 2,866	\$ 3,971	\$ 4,050
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations			
Operating leases	\$ 983	\$ 6,054	\$ 3,000

21. OPERATING SEGMENTS**Operating segments**

The Company discloses segment information as reflected in the management information systems reports that its chief operating decision maker uses in making decisions and to report certain entity-wide disclosures about products and services, and the countries in which the entity holds material assets or reports material revenues.

The Company currently has two reportable segments: Merchant and Consumer. The Company operates mainly within South Africa. The Company's reportable segments offer different products and services and require different resources and marketing strategies but share the Company's assets.

The Merchant segment includes activities related to the provision of goods and services provided to corporate and other juristic entities. The Company earns fees from processing activities performed for its customers and revenue generated from the distribution of prepaid airtime. The Company provides cash management and payment services to merchant customers through a digital vault (safe asset) which is located at the customer's premises and through which the Company is able to provide the services which generate processing fee revenue. The Company provides its customers with transaction processing services that involve the collection, transmittal and retrieval of all transaction data. This segment also includes sales of hardware and licenses to customers. Hardware includes the sale of POS devices, SIM cards and other consumables which can occur on an ad hoc basis. Licenses include the right to use certain technology developed by the Company.

The Consumer segment includes activities related to the provision of financial services to customers, including a bank account, loans and insurance products. The Company charges monthly administration fees for all bank accounts. Customers that have a bank account managed by the Company are issued cards that can be utilized to withdraw funds at an ATM or to transact at a merchant point of sale device ("POS"). The Company earns processing fees from transactions processed for these customers. The Company also earns fees on transactions performed by other banks' customers utilizing its ATM or POS. The Company provides short-term loans to customers in South Africa for which it earns initiation and monthly service fees. The Company writes life insurance contracts, primarily funeral-benefit policies, and policy holders pay the Company a monthly insurance premium.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

21. OPERATING SEGMENTS (continued)

Reallocation of certain activities in Other to Merchant

During the second quarter of fiscal 2023, certain processing activities performed outside South Africa which were within the Company's Other operating segment commenced reporting to management within its Merchant operating segment as part of the integration of Connect. The Company has allocated these operations from the Other reporting segment to Merchant in its reportable segments during the second quarter of fiscal 2023. The Company no longer reports an Other reporting segment and previously reported information has been restated.

The reconciliation of the reportable segment's revenue to revenue from external customers for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, is as follows:

	Revenue			
	Reportable Segment	Inter-segment	Unallocated	From external customers
Merchant	\$ 463,701	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 463,701
Consumer	62,801	-	-	62,801
Unallocated	-	-	1,469	1,469
Total for the year ended June 30, 2023	<u>\$ 526,502</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,469</u>	<u>\$ 527,971</u>
Merchant	\$ 156,689	\$ 12	\$ -	\$ 156,677
Consumer	65,932	-	-	65,932
Total for the year ended June 30, 2022	<u>\$ 222,621</u>	<u>\$ 12</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 222,609</u>
Merchant	\$ 62,944	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 62,944
Consumer	66,149	-	-	66,149
Unallocated	-	-	1,693	1,693
Total for the year ended June 30, 2021	<u>\$ 129,093</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,693</u>	<u>\$ 130,786</u>

The Company evaluates segment performance based on segment earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"), adjusted for items mentioned in the next sentence ("Segment Adjusted EBITDA"). The Company does not allocate once-off items, stock-based compensation charges, certain lease charges ("Lease adjustments"), depreciation and amortization, impairment of goodwill or other intangible assets, other items (including gains or losses on disposal of investments, fair value adjustments to equity securities, fair value adjustments to currency options), interest income, interest expense, income tax expense or loss from equity-accounted investments to its reportable segments. Group costs generally include: employee related costs in relation to employees specifically hired for group roles and related directly to managing the US-listed entity; expenditures related to compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; non-employee directors' fees; legal fees; group and US-listed related audit fees; and directors and officer's insurance premiums. Once-off items represents non-recurring expense items, including costs related to acquisitions and transactions consummated or ultimately not pursued. Unrealized loss FV for currency adjustments represents foreign currency mark-to-market adjustments on certain intercompany accounts. The Lease adjustments reflect lease charges and the Stock-based compensation adjustments reflect stock-based compensation expense and are both excluded from the calculation of Segment Adjusted EBITDA and are therefore reported as reconciling items to reconcile the reportable segments' Segment Adjusted EBITDA to the Company's loss before income tax expense.

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Notes to the consolidated financial statements
for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021
(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)
21. OPERATING SEGMENTS (continued)

The reconciliation of the reportable segments' measures of profit or loss to loss before income taxes for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, is as follows:

	2023	2022	2021
Reportable segments measure of profit or loss	\$ 36,845	\$ (9,028)	\$ (20,551)
Operating loss: Unallocated	-	-	(10,899)
Operating loss: Group costs	(9,109)	(8,587)	(6,965)
Once-off costs	(1,922)	(8,088)	(6,618)
Unrealized Loss FV for currency adjustments	(222)	-	-
Lease adjustments	(2,906)	(3,955)	(4,148)
Stock-based compensation charge adjustments	(7,309)	(2,962)	(344)
Depreciation and amortization	(23,685)	(7,575)	(4,347)
Impairment loss	(7,039)	-	-
Gain related to fair value adjustment to currency options	-	3,691	-
Gain on disposal of equity securities	-	720	-
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment (Note 9)	(205)	(376)	(13)
Change in fair value of equity securities (Note 3)	-	-	49,304
Loss on disposal of equity-accounted investment - Bank Frick (Note 9)	-	-	(472)
Interest income	1,853	2,089	2,416
Interest expense	(18,567)	(5,829)	(2,982)
Loss before income taxes	<u>\$ (32,266)</u>	<u>\$ (39,900)</u>	<u>\$ (5,619)</u>

The following tables summarize segment information for the years ended June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	2023	2022	2021
Reportable segment revenue			
Merchant	\$ 463,701	\$ 156,689	\$ 62,944
Consumer	62,801	65,932	66,149
Total reportable segment revenue	<u>526,502</u>	<u>222,621</u>	<u>129,093</u>
Segment Adjusted EBITDA			
Merchant	33,531	12,646	5,411
Consumer ⁽¹⁾	3,314	(21,674)	(25,962)
Total Segment Adjusted EBITDA	<u>36,845</u>	<u>(9,028)</u>	<u>(20,551)</u>
Depreciation and amortization			
Merchant	7,422	2,186	866
Consumer	1,114	1,660	3,071
Subtotal: Operating segments	8,536	3,846	3,937
Group costs	15,149	3,729	359
Unallocated	-	-	51
Total	<u>23,685</u>	<u>7,575</u>	<u>4,347</u>
Expenditures for long-lived assets			
Merchant	12,986	2,846	852
Consumer	3,170	1,712	3,433
Subtotal: Operating segments	16,156	4,558	4,285
Group costs	-	-	-
Total	<u>\$ 16,156</u>	<u>\$ 4,558</u>	<u>\$ 4,285</u>

(1) Consumer Segment Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended June 30, 2022, includes reorganization costs of \$5.9 million (refer also Note 1).

LESAKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

for the years ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and 2021

(All amounts stated in thousands of United States Dollars, unless otherwise stated)

21. OPERATING SEGMENTS (continued)

The segment information as reviewed by the chief operating decision maker does not include a measure of segment assets per segment as all of the significant assets are used in the operations of all, rather than any one, of the segments. The Company does not have dedicated assets assigned to a particular operating segment. Accordingly, it is not meaningful to attempt an arbitrary allocation and segment asset allocation is therefore not presented.

Long-lived assets based on their geographic location as of June 30, 2023, 2022 and 2021, are presented in the table below:

	Long-lived assets		
	2023	2022	2021
South Africa	\$ 300,104	\$ 359,725	\$ 50,754
India - investment in MobiKwik (Note 9)	76,297	76,297	76,297
Rest of world	2,197	2,811	6,962
Total	<u>\$ 378,598</u>	<u>\$ 438,833</u>	<u>\$ 134,013</u>

22. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**Capital commitments**

As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company had outstanding capital commitments of approximately \$0.1 million and \$0.3 million, respectively.

Purchase obligations

As of June 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company had purchase obligations totaling \$3.0 million and \$11.0 million, respectively. The purchase obligations as of June 30, 2023, primarily relate to POS devices, components for safe assets and inventory that will be delivered to the Company and sold to customers in fiscal 2024.

Guarantees

The South African Revenue Service and certain of the Company's customers, suppliers and other business partners have asked the Company to provide them with guarantees, including standby letters of credit, issued by South African banks. The Company is required to procure these guarantees for these third parties to operate its business.

Nedbank has issued guarantees to these third parties amounting to ZAR 2.1 million (\$0.1 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023) thereby utilizing part of the Company's short-term facilities. The Company pays commission of between 0.47% per annum to 1.84% per annum of the face value of these guarantees and does not recover any of the commission from third parties.

RMB has issued guarantees to these third parties amounting to ZAR 33.1 million (\$1.8 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023) thereby utilizing part of the Company's short-term facilities.

The Company has not recognized any obligation related to these guarantees in its consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2023. The maximum potential amount that the Company could pay under these guarantees is ZAR 35.2 million (\$1.9 million, translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023). As discussed in Note 12, the Company has ceded and pledged certain bank accounts to Nedbank as security for these guarantees with an aggregate value of ZAR 3.0 million (\$0.2 million translated at exchange rates applicable as of June 30, 2023). The guarantees have reduced the amount available under its indirect and derivative facilities in the Company's short-term credit facility described in Note 12.

Contingencies

The Company is subject to a variety of insignificant claims and suits that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of business. Management currently believes that the resolution of these other matters, individually or in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

23. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

VCP Agreement

On March 22, 2022, Lesaka and Lesaka SA entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the “VCP Agreement”) with Value Capital Partners Proprietary Limited (“VCP”), a significant shareholder, whereby VCP will procure that one or more funds under its management (the “Purchasing Funds”) will subscribe for, and Lesaka will have the obligation to issue and sell to the Purchasing Funds, ZAR 350.0 million of common stock of Lesaka if (i) an event of default occurs under Facility G or Facility H, (ii) Lesaka SA fails to pay all outstanding amounts in respect of Facility H on the maturity date of such facility, or (iii) the market capitalization of Lesaka on the Nasdaq Capital Market (based on the closing price on such exchange) falls and remains below the U.S. dollar equivalent of ZAR 2.6 billion on more than one day. The VCP Agreement contains customary representations and warranties from Lesaka and VCP and covenants from Lesaka and Lesaka SA. In connection with the VCP Agreement, Lesaka SA agreed to pay VCP a commitment fee in an amount equal to ZAR 5.25 million.

On March 16, 2023, VCP, Lesaka and Lesaka SA, entered into an agreement (the “VCP Amendment Agreement”) to amend the maturity date under the agreement with VCP to December 31, 2025, in order to align such date with the maturity date of Facility H. In connection with the VCP Amendment Agreement, Lesaka SA agreed to pay VCP an additional commitment fee in an amount equal to ZAR 8.9 million, which is calculated as 1% per annum of the support provided over the period of the extension, as a result of the amendment to the maturity date.

Additionally, Lesaka, Lesaka SA and VCP entered into a Step-In Rights Letter on March 22, 2022 with RMB, which provides RMB with step in rights to perform the obligations or enforce the rights of Lesaka and Lesaka SA under the VCP Agreement to the extent that Lesaka and Lesaka SA fail to do so and do not remedy such failure within two business days of notice of such failure.

Disgorgement proceeds from VCP in fiscal 2021

In late September 2020, VCP notified the Company that it would make payment to the Company related to the disgorgement of short-swing profits from the purchase of common stock by VCP pursuant to Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and the Company’s insider trading policy. The Company recognized these proceeds as a capital contribution from shareholders and recorded an increase of \$0.1 million, net of taxes of \$0.02 million, to additional paid-in capital in its consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year ended June 30, 2021. The gross proceeds of \$0.12 million are recorded within cash flows from financing activities in the Company’s consolidated statement of cash flow for the year ended June 30, 2021.
